

# CHAPTER 1. INTERNATIONAL ORGANISATIONS AND HUMAN RIGHTS

## UNIT 1. INTERNATIONAL LAW

### Lead-in

#### 1. Discuss the questions in pairs. Use the following word-combinations:

If I'm not mistaken... – Если я не ошибаюсь...  
If I remember rightly... – Если я правильно помню...  
It's needless to say... – Нет нужды говорить...  
It's common knowledge that... – Это общеизвестно, что...  
It's well known that... – Хорошо известно, что...  
What do you want to say? – Что Вы хотите сказать?  
Could you say it again? – Скажите, пожалуйста, еще раз.  
I'm sure – Я уверен...  
Probably – Возможно, вероятно  
Something tells me – Что-то мне подсказывает...  
It was just my point of view. – Это только моя точка зрения.  
I found out that... – И я выяснил, что...

1. Can international law be called a phenomenon of the 20th century?
2. How do international laws differ from internal laws?
3. Will international law continue to develop?

#### 2. Read and translate the text.

### TEXT

#### Vocabulary

1. public international law – Публичное международное право
2. private international law – Частное международное право
3. supranational law – Наднациональное право
4. to surrender one's right to - отказаться от своего права в чью-либо пользу
5. to condone smth. – оправдывать; потворствовать
6. an express agreement - положительно выраженное соглашение
7. to participate halfheartedly – принимать участие без энтузиазма
8. to skirt the rules - обходить правила
9. to look to smth. – учитывать
10. customary law – обычное право

International law is the set of rules, agreements and treaties that are binding between countries. There are three types of international law that can be referenced: **public international law**, **private international law**, and **supranational law**. Public international law is one example of international law, and it deals with those nations and persons that may be affected by those particular laws. Private international law determines the jurisdiction that has authority to hear a legal dispute, and which jurisdiction's laws should be applied to the situation. Supranational law refers to the situation wherein nations **surrender** to the court **their right to** make certain judicial decisions.

When sovereign states enter into agreements that are binding and enforceable, it's called international law. Countries come together to make binding rules that they believe benefit their citizens. International laws promote peace, justice, common interests and trade.

International laws apply to governments. It's up to each state government to implement and follow international laws. A country's laws apply to citizens and other people that are present in the country.

However, it's up to the country's governing authority to apply international law and keep their agreements with the other countries that are involved.

International law might address and regulate any of the following issues:

- Human rights
- Treatment of refugees
- Prosecution for international crimes
- Arms agreements and controls
- How states can claim new territories
- Regulating common spaces like water and outer space
- Trade between states
- Preventing war
- When it's admissible for a state to use force
- Fair treatment of prisoners
- Preserving the environment

One of the complex issues in international law is the issue of sovereignty. That's the idea that the state is supreme, and that a state isn't subject to the rules of any other country or body. It's the idea that one country can't tell another country what to do. State sovereignty is a relatively new concept in history that rose as more governments organized themselves into states in the 18th and 19th centuries.

Because of the notion of state sovereignty, international law may only be as effective as the extent of the country's true, honest participation in making and following the international laws and treaties that they agree to. To the extent that a state may **halfheartedly participate** in an international agreement only with the hope of making other countries happy, enforcing international law can be a challenge. Some countries might claim to follow an agreement while **skirting the rules**, and others might not even try to hide their failure to follow the international agreements that they're a party to. International leaders, philosophers and politicians continue to debate the authority and enforceability of international law in light of modern state sovereignty.

International law generally comes from three sources: treaties, customs and general principles of law. Treaties are **express agreements** that countries enter into voluntarily. They're written agreements. The Vienna Convention on the Law of Treaties of 1969 calls for interpretation of treaties based on the plain language of the words in the treaties. The context of the words and the presumption of good faith and good intentions can also play a role in interpreting a treaty. The United States signed the Vienna Convention on the Law of Treaties in 1970.

Customs are common practices between countries. They're common practices that are so expected and consistent that countries operate with the belief that the custom is legally required and binding. Examples of **customary law** are the prohibitions of a state using or **condoning** genocide or slavery. Generally, as long as a state doesn't object to a customary law, it applies to that state.

Finally, principles of law are general rules of law that develop over time. Principles of law are an understanding of how the law should work based on past rulings. In addition to looking at past rulings, international courts can also **look to** judicial opinions for help identifying and interpreting international law. Just like other judicial bodies look to case law and treaties, international courts and others interpreting international law may look to these sources for authorities on interpreting international law.

### 3. Give Russian equivalents to the following words and word combinations.

- a. treatment of refugees
- b. the plain language
- c. case law
- d. to look to smth.
- e. to condone genocide

- f. to be subject to the rules
- g. to hide one's failure
- h. express agreements
- i. arms agreements
- j. to follow international laws
- k. binding agreement
- l. to be up to each state
- m. to reference
- n. to be supreme
- o. to promote peace, justice, common interests and trade
- p. prosecution for international crimes
- q. outer space

**4. Give English equivalents to the following words and word combinations.**

- a. договор, приводимый в исполнение в принудительном порядке
- b. приносить пользу гражданам
- c. обращение с заключенными
- d. принимать участие без энтузиазма
- e. являться непростой задачей
- f. свод правил; призывы к чему-либо
- g. в той мере, насколько
- h. добровольно
- i. презумпция добросовестности
- j. потворствовать рабству
- k. заключить соглашение
- l. сохранять окружающую среду
- m. обходить правила
- n. понятие
- o. отказаться от своего права в чью-либо пользу

**5. Match the words on the left with their definitions on the right and give their Russian equivalents.**

1. refugee	a. a lack of success
2. outer space	b. a sincere intention to deal fairly with others
3. treatment	c. a displaced person
4. challenge	d. fairness in the way that people are treated
5. failure	e. the murder of a whole group of people
6. good faith	f. the area outside the earth's atmosphere
7. justice	g. the way you deal with someone
8. genocide	h. something new and difficult

**6. Insert prepositions consulting the text.**

1. It's up \_\_\_\_\_ each state government to implement and follow international laws.
2. The context of the words and the presumption of good faith and good intentions can also play a role \_\_\_\_\_ interpreting a treaty.
3. International courts can also look \_\_\_\_\_ judicial opinions \_\_\_\_\_ help identifying and interpreting international law.
4. A country's laws apply \_\_\_\_\_ citizens and other people that are present in the country.
5. International leaders, philosophers and politicians continue to debate the authority and enforceability of international law \_\_\_\_\_ light of modern state sovereignty.
6. Principles of law are an understanding \_\_\_\_\_ how the law should work based \_\_\_\_\_ past rulings.

7. A state isn't subject \_\_\_\_\_ the rules of any other country or body

**7. Answer the questions.**

1. What is international law?
2. What do international laws promote?
3. What does international law involve?
4. What is one of the complex issues in international law?
5. What does the effectiveness of international law depend on?
6. What are the sources of international law?
7. Give examples of customary law.
8. What does the notion "principles of law" mean?

**8. Translate the sentences from Russian into English using the active vocabulary.**

1. Международное право – это совокупность принципов и норм, регулирующих межгосударственные и иные международные отношения в целях обеспечения мира и безопасности, осуществления сотрудничества в разрешении международных проблем.
2. Международное право – это не отрасль, а отдельная система права, создаваемая государствами и межгосударственными организациями путем соглашений, предметом регулирования которых являются отношения между государствами, а также иные международные отношения.
3. Одним из основных источников международного права является *международный договор*. Он представляет собой письменное соглашение между субъектами международного права, регулируемое соответствующими нормами общего международного права.
4. Международное публичное право касается стран и лиц, которые могут быть затронуты этими конкретными законами. Международное частное право определяет юрисдикцию, которая уполномочена рассматривать правовой спор. Наднациональное право относится к ситуации, когда нации передают суду свое право принимать определенные судебные решения.
5. Когда суверенные государства заключают соглашения, которые имеют обязательную силу и подлежат исполнению, это называется международным правом. Международное право содействует обеспечению мира, справедливости, общим интересам и торговле.

**9. A large number of Latin words and phrases are used in international law. Match each Latin word or expression with its English equivalent.**

1. lex fori	a. the law of the place where a property is situated
2. lex situs	b. the body of treaties, U.N. conventions, and other international agreements
3. jus inter gentes	c. law that must be followed by all countries.
4. jus gentium	d. is the belief that an action was carried out as a legal obligation.
5. opinio juris	e. is a concept of international law within the ancient Roman legal system and Western law traditions based on or influenced by it.
6. jus cogens	f. the law of the court in which a proceeding is brought

**Grammar revision**

**Types of Conditional Sentences**

There are four kinds of conditionals:

**The zero conditional** is present tense and expresses a fact. It tells us about something that always happens under certain conditions.

- If you *have* a problem, you *take* legal advice.
- When people *break* laws, they *go* to prison.

**The 1st conditional** tells us what may happen in the future if a certain condition is met:

- If you *don't make* a contract in writing, it *will be* difficult to enforce it in court.
- You *will be* legally bound to do some work if you *take* money for it.

**The 2nd conditional** imagines what would happen if something *were* true-- but it's not. This is often called the "present unreal conditional." **The verb after the 'if' is in simple past form**, even though it's talking about the present. This tells listeners that the suggestion is imaginary, not true.

(In formal use the verb 'be' is also in plural form, even for singulars, as another clue. See "if something were true" above. Speaking casually, many people use 'was'.)

- If I *were* president, I *would make* new laws.
- If there *were* no laws, there *would be* anarchy in the society then.

**The 3rd conditional** talks about how the past *might have been different* if different steps *had been taken*. The verb after the 'if' is (again) farther into the past. In this case it's a past perfect. The independent clause is a conditional perfect using would or another modal verb.

- If you *had* studied, you *would have passed* that exam.
- If they *hadn't* breached the contract, we *wouldn't have started* an action in court.

### 1. Translate the sentences from English into Russian.

1. Even if the law is not able to stop the outbreak of war, it will govern the conduct of hostilities.
2. If the laws of a nation-state were applicable in regional agreements, there would be no need for supranational law.
3. If the United Nations hadn't developed new advisory standards, there would be no Declaration of Human Rights.
4. Had the circumstances been more favourable the parties would have come to an agreement.
5. If the East African community becomes a political federation, it will be another example of a supranational legal framework alongside with the European Union.

### 2. Translate the sentences from Russian into English.

6. Если бы сопротивление враждующих сторон было преодолено, мир был бы установлен.
7. Если бы не было Венской конвенции, многие международные проблемы было бы трудно разрешить.
8. Если бы не соблюдались принципы международного права, не удавалось бы избегать международных конфликтов.
9. Если мы обратимся к статье 2 Венской конвенции, то найдем там определение договора.
10. Если вы разбираетесь в вопросах международного публичного права, то сможете выступить на конференции.

## UNIT 2. THE UNITED NATIONS ORGANISATION

### Lead-in

#### 1. Discuss the questions in pairs. Use the following word-combinations:

In my view (in my opinion)	По-моему
Personally, I think	Я считаю
As far as I'm concerned	Что касается меня ...
According to smb.	Как считает ...
I agree (with you)	Я с Вами согласен
I doubt	Я сомневаюсь
I have my doubts about	Я не уверен (в чем-либо)
Yes, you could be right but I'm not sure (that)	Возможно, Вы правы, но я не уверен (что)
I agree to some extent but	Я согласен (в какой-то мере) ...
I'm afraid I totally disagree	В некотором плане я согласен, но ... Боюсь, что я совсем не согласен ...

1. What do you know about the United Nations?
2. Do you think the UN is a governmental organization?
3. What city is associated with the United Nations?
4. Do you believe the UN should protect human rights?
5. Does the UN fight against terrorism?

#### 2. Read and translate the text.

### TEXT 1

#### Vocabulary

1. to facilitate cooperation – содействовать сотрудничеству  
syn. To promote
2. to maintain peace – сохранить мир  
syn. To preserve
3. to provide a platform for dialogue – создать платформу для диалога
4. human rights – права человека
5. to promote respect for human rights – содействовать уважению прав человека
6. international security – международная безопасность
7. to achieve world peace – добиться глобального мира
8. UN member-states – страны-члены ООН
9. UN headquarters – штаб-квартира ООН
10. The UN Charter – Устав ООН
11. The UN General Assembly – Генеральная Ассамблея ООН
12. The UN Secretary General – Генеральный Секретарь ООН
13. The UN Security Council – Совет Безопасности ООН
14. Economic and Social Council – Экономический и Социальный Совет
15. International Court of Justice – Международный Суд
16. public figure – общественный деятель
17. to attain a post – занять пост
18. successor – преемник
19. aim – цель  
syn. Purpose, target, objective, goal
20. to fight against – бороться с ...
21. to settle disputes by peaceful means (peacefully) – решать спорные вопросы мирным путем
22. to settle disputes through negotiations – решать спорные вопросы путем переговоров

23. non-interference in the internal affairs – невмешательство во внутренние дела
24. the use of force – использование силы (применение силы)
25. to espouse the idea – вдохновиться идеей

The United Nations (UN) is an international organization whose stated **aims** are **to facilitate cooperation** in international law, **international security**, economic development, social progress, **human rights**, and **achieving world peace**. The UN was founded in 1945 after World War II to replace the League of Nations, to stop wars between countries, and **to provide a platform for dialogue**.

There are currently nearly 200 **member states**, including nearly every recognized independent state in the world. From its **headquarters** on international territory in New York City, the UN and its specialized agencies decide on substantive and administrative issues in regular meetings held throughout the year. The organization is divided into administrative bodies, primarily:

- **The General Assembly** (the main deliberative assembly);
- **The Security Council** (decides certain resolutions for peace and security);
- **The Economic and Social Council** (assists in **promoting** international economic and social cooperation and development);
- The Secretariat (provides studies, information, and facilities needed by the UN);
- **The International Court of Justice** (the primary judicial organ).

Additional bodies deal with the governance of all other UN System agencies, such as the World Health Organization (WHO) and United Nations Children`s Fund (UNICEF). The UN`s most visible **public figure** is **the Secretary-General**, currently is António Guterres, the ninth Secretary-General of the United Nations, who took office on 1<sup>st</sup> January 2017 from Ban Ki-moon. The organization is financed from assessed and voluntary contributions from its member states, and has six official languages: Arabic, Chinese, English, French, Russian and Spanish.

The UN was founded as a **successor** to the League of Nations, which was widely considered to have been ineffective in its role as an international governing body, as it had been unable to prevent World War II. The term “United Nations” was first used by Winston Churchill and Franklin D. Roosevelt, in the 1942 Declaration by United Nations, which united the Allied countries of WWII under the Atlantic Charter, and soon became a term widely used to refer to them. Declarations signed at wartime Allied conferences in 1943 **espoused the idea** of the UN. Those and later talks outlined the organization`s proposed purposes, membership, organs, and ideals in regard to peace, security, and cooperation.

On 25 April 1945, the UN Conference on International Organization began in San-Francisco, attended by 50 governments and a number of non-governmental organizations involved in drafting the Charter of the UN. The UN officially came into existence on 24 October 1945 upon ratification of the Charter by the five permanent members of the Security Council – France, the Republic of China, the Soviet Union, the United Kingdom and the United States – and by a majority of the other 46 signatories. The first meetings of the General Assembly, with 51 nations represented, and the Security Council, took place in Westminster Central Hall in London in January 1946. According to the Charter, the UN is to **maintain** international **peace** and security, to develop friendly relations among nations, to cooperate in solving international problems and in **promoting respect for human rights**.

### 3. Give Russian equivalents to the following words and word combinations.

- a. to facilitate cooperation
- b. member states
- c. to achieve world peace
- d. to provide a platform for a dialogue
- e. the UN headquarters
- f. successor
- g. to prevent World War II

- h. international security
- i. to hold meetings
- j. substantive issues
- k. ineffective
- l. to draft the Charter of the UN
- m. to come into existence

**4. Give English equivalents to the following words and word combinations.**

- a. международная безопасность
- b. содействовать сотрудничеству
- c. уважать права человека
- d. обеспечить платформу для диалога
- e. важные вопросы
- f. сохранять мир во всем мире
- g. согласно Уставу
- h. Генеральный Секретарь ООН
- i. вступить в должность
- j. предотвратить войну
- k. преемник Лиги Наций
- l. прекратить войны
- m. штаб-квартира
- n. Генеральная Ассамблея ООН
- o. Совет Безопасности

**7. Answer the questions.**

1. When was the UN founded and for what purpose?
2. When was the term "United Nations" first used and by whom?
3. What countries ratified the UN Charter?
4. What did the UN Charter set out?
5. What are the main organs of the UN?
6. When did the UN officially come into existence?
7. When and where did the first meetings of the General Assembly and the Security Council take place?

**8. Translate the sentences from Russian into English using the active vocabulary.**

1. Целью ООН является поддержание международного мира между народами и безопасности, разрешение всех спорных вопросов путем переговоров.
2. Основными органами ООН являются: Генеральная Ассамблея, Совет Безопасности, Экономический и Социальный Совет, Международный Суд, Секретариат, каждый из которых включает в себя большое количество комитетов и подкомитетов
3. Устав ООН был подписан 50 странами в 1945 году в Сан-Франциско, Калифорния.
4. ООН всегда руководствовалась принципом невмешательства во внутренние дела независимых государств и пыталась удержать конфликтующие стороны при разрешении спорных вопросов.
5. ООН выступает за осуществление международного сотрудничества в экономической, социальной, культурной и гуманитарной областях.

**9. Complete the text by choosing the correct word and word combination from the box.**



a. may be convened; b. peace and security; c. annual sessions; d. on the agenda; e. fails to exercise;  
f. special sessions; g. member nations; h. lack of unanimity; i. the UN budget; j. representatives;  
k. the charter; l. Secretary General; m. entitled to one vote; n. maintenance; o. collective measures;  
p. breach of peace

The General Assembly is composed of representatives of all \_\_\_1\_\_\_ Each nation may send not more than five \_\_\_2\_\_\_ to each session. Each nation is \_\_\_3\_\_\_.

The General Assembly meets in regular \_\_\_4\_\_\_ and in \_\_\_5\_\_\_ when necessary. Special sessions are convoked by the \_\_\_6\_\_\_ at the request of the Security Council or of a majority of the members of the UN.

Important matters, such as international \_\_\_7\_\_\_, admitting new members, \_\_\_8\_\_\_ are decided by two-thirds majority. In recent years, a special effort has been made to reach decisions through consensus, rather than by formal vote.

Any matter within the scope of \_\_\_9\_\_\_ may be brought before the General Assembly, which may make recommendations on all except issues \_\_\_10\_\_\_ of the Security Council. However, the General Assembly in November, 1950, decided that if the Security Council, because of \_\_\_11\_\_\_ among its permanent members, \_\_\_12\_\_\_ its primary responsibility for \_\_\_13\_\_\_ of international peace and security, in any case where there appears to be a threat to peace, \_\_\_14\_\_\_ or act of aggression, the Assembly may consider it and recommend \_\_\_15\_\_\_ including the use of armed forces to maintain or restore peace. In such cases, the General Assembly \_\_\_16\_\_\_ within 24 hours in an emergency special session.

#### 10. Read the text and decide whether the statements are true or false

##### TEXT 2

1. There are 10 Security Council members.
2. The Security Council may convene from September to December.
3. The Security Council has the power to make binding decisions that member governments have agreed to carry out.
4. The Secretary General is appointed by the Secretariat.
5. The International Court of Justice sits in New York.
6. A nation not a UN member may not appear at the Security Council discussions if it is a party to a dispute.
7. When the Security Council is handling a dispute or situation the General Assembly makes recommendations.

The Security Council consists of 15 members, 5 with permanent seats (China, France, Russia, the United Kingdom and the United States). The remaining 10 are elected for 2-year terms by the General Assembly, they are not eligible for immediate re-election.

The Security Council has the primary responsibility for maintaining international peace and security and members agree to carry out its decisions. The Council may investigate any dispute that threatens international peace and security. When the Security Council is handling a dispute or situation the General Assembly makes no recommendation unless the Council requests it.

The Security Council functions continuously, each member being represented at all times. It may change its place of meeting.

Any member of the UN may participate in its discussions and a nation not a member of the UN may appear if it is a party to a dispute.

The Security Council may decide to enforce its decisions without the use of arms. Such measures include interruption of economic relations, break in transportation and communications, and severance of diplomatic relations. If such measures fail the Council may call on UN members to furnish armed forces and assistance. The right of individual or collective self-defense is not prohibited by membership in the UN, and if a member nation is attacked it may do what is necessary, reporting this to the Security Council, which may take independent action. However, the Council encourages regional arrangements or agencies by means of which local disputes can be settled without getting as far as the Council, after the Council has approved this method.

### **The Economic and Social Council**

Economic and Social Council consists of twenty-seven members. The Council is concerned with financial and technical assistance to the less developed countries, the international protection of refugees and aid to the world's children.

### **The International Court of Justice**

The principal judicial organ of the United Nations is the International Court of Justice which sits at the Hague in the Netherlands. It is composed of fifteen judges who are elected by the Security Council and the General Assembly.

### **The Secretariat**

The administrative functions of the United Nations are carried out by the Secretariat. The secretariat consists of some 6,000 members, 3,600 of whom are at the United Nations Headquarters in New York.

The Secretary General who is appointed by the General Assembly on the recommendation of the Security Council is at the head of the Secretariat.

### **Grammar revision:**

#### **1. Translate the following sentences into Russian.**

##### **Models:**

1. If we are to make inroads on crime and delinquency we must make inroads on poverty.  
Если мы намерены нанести удар по организованной и детской преступности, мы должны бороться с бедностью.
2. The need for measures to protect the environment becomes more urgent every day if nature is to be preserved.  
Необходимость в мерах по защите окружающей среды с каждым днем становится все более насущной, если мы хотим, чтобы (для того, чтобы) природа была сохранена.
1. Man-made rules are essential if the community is to work properly.
2. If the Government is to handle the problem of poverty, there are a number of measures to be urgently taken.
3. If civilization is to survive, we must cultivate the science of human relationships – the ability of people to work together at peace.
4. Science is essential if environmental concerns are to be translated into practical actions.
5. Governments had to make and enforce appropriate law, if social control was to be exercised.
6. If statutes are to fit particular cases, they need to be specially interpreted by the courts.
7. If an appeal is to be made against the judgement, it must be made within a limited period of time.
8. The applicant must satisfy a few requirements if he is to qualify for free legal aid.
9. The WTO dispute settlement agreement stresses that “prompt compliance with recommendations of the DSB\* is essential if effective resolution of disputes is to be to the benefit of all Members”.
10. The GATT \*\* rules are helpful in ensuring nondiscrimination, but much more is required if transaction costs are to be reduced significantly.

\*the Dispute Settlement Body – Орган по разрешению споров

\*the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade – Генеральное Соглашение по Тарифам и Торговле

## UNIT 3. THE UNITED NATIONS HUMAN RIGHTS TREATY BODIES

### Lead-in

#### 1. Discuss the questions in pairs. Use the following word-combinations:

As far as I'm concerned... (Насколько я могу судить ...)

Speaking for myself... (Если говорить о себе ...)

It is thought that... (Считается, что ...)

Some people say that... (Некоторые люди говорят, что ...)

That's a good point. (Это хороший момент.)

Exactly. (Именно!)

I don't think so either. (Я не думаю так же.)

That's not entirely true. (Это не совсем верно.)

On the contrary... (Напротив ...)

I'm sorry to disagree with you, but... (Извини, что не согласен с Вами, но ...)

1. Is it necessary to monitor the implementation of key international human rights treaties? Why?/Why not?
2. Should states undertake the necessary measures to ensure the universal enjoyment of the rights enshrined in the international treaties? Why?/Why not?

#### 2. Read and translate the text.

### TEXT

#### Vocabulary

1. the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights - Международный пакт о гражданских и политических правах
2. the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights - Международный пакт об экономических, социальных и культурных правах
3. subcommittee on Prevention of Torture - подкомитет по предупреждению пыток
4. to complement the rights – дополнять права
5. to be in conformity with smth. – находиться в соответствии
6. to be deemed - считаться
7. the spirit of the treaty – истинный смысл соглашения
8. an early-warning procedure – процедура раннего предупреждения

The Universal Declaration of Human Rights (UDHR), adopted in 1948, elaborated upon and systematised for the first time the idea of 'human rights' derived from the United Nations (UN) Charter. The UDHR enumerated a variety of civil, political, economic, social and cultural rights, that were subsequently separated and incorporated into two binding treaties – **the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights (ICCPR)** and **the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights (ICESCR)**. The UDHR and the two Covenants together form the minimum standard of international human rights protection, known as the International Bill of Rights.

Several other international human rights conventions followed, which focused on more specific thematic concerns (such as racial discrimination) or on the protection of vulnerable groups (such as women, children, migrant workers, or disabled persons), and which substantively **complement** and expand upon particular **rights** guaranteed in the International Bill of Rights.

A 'treaty', 'convention' or a 'covenant' is an international legal instrument. A treaty imposes binding legal obligations upon a State who is a party to that treaty. A State can become party to a treaty by ratifying it, which means that the State voluntarily decides to be bound by the provisions of the relevant treaty. When a State becomes party to a treaty, it is obligated under international law to uphold and implement the provisions of the relevant treaty. This implies that the domestic legislation of the State party must **be in conformity with** the provisions of the treaty and cannot contradict them in any way.

In some cases, a State may declare a reservation to a particular article of a treaty that it has ratified. If the reservation to the relevant article **is deemed** admissible, then the State is no longer considered bound to fulfill that particular provision. If the reservation is found to be contrary to **the spirit of** the relevant **treaty**, however, it will be deemed inadmissible and the State will be considered bound by that particular provision. Some of the international human rights treaties have been expanded upon by the creation of an optional protocol, which may increase protection in a particular area, or contain additional procedures that allow for further monitoring or receipt of individual communications. In order to be bound by an optional protocol, a State must ratify it separately in the same manner that it ratifies a treaty.

The United Nations Human Rights Treaty Bodies are committees of experts created to monitor governments' implementation of specific human rights conventions. Currently, 10 of the human rights agreements drafted under the auspices of the United Nations are overseen by treaty bodies. Each committee's mandate is defined in the treaty it oversees or in a protocol to that treaty.

Each committee – with the exception of **the Subcommittee on Prevention of Torture** – issues concluding observations based on its review of each State party's reports regarding its implementation of the treaty's provisions, which generally must be submitted every few years. The same nine treaty bodies are also authorized to publish general comments (also called "general recommendations") interpreting the scope of each treaty's provisions or providing guidance on issues related to its mandate. Some treaty bodies also organize general or thematic discussions, which focus on a particular right or aspect of each convention.

Currently, eight of the 10 UN treaty bodies may also receive and decide individual complaints (also called "communications") regarding violations allegedly committed by those States that have authorized the committee to receive complaints against them. States generally can accede to the individual complaints mechanism by signing the relevant protocol or submitting the necessary declaration to the treaty. The committee issues a decision regarding each individual complaint, and while these decisions are not generally considered binding on States, they do represent a reasoned interpretation of the relevant treaty to which the States parties have agreed to be legally bound.

One additional UN treaty body – on the rights of migrant workers – will be authorized to receive individual complaints after 10 States have ratified the necessary instrument.

Some treaty bodies also receive inter-State complaints, which is when one State alleges that another State has violated the relevant treaty.

Finally, some treaty bodies have the competence to consider requests for urgent action or **early-warning procedures**, which are aimed at preventing or halting serious violations of the relevant convention. Some bodies may initiate confidential inquiries when they receive information regarding grave or systematic violations, so long as the State concerned agrees.

### **3. Give Russian equivalents to the following words and word combinations.**

- a. to be deemed admissible
- b. the scope of provisions
- c. inter-State complaints
- d. urgent action
- e. an international legal instrument

- f. the relevant convention
- g. to initiate confidential inquiries
- h. to elaborate upon
- i. a covenant
- j. a disabled person
- k. to be incorporated into smth.
- l. to represent a reasoned interpretation
- m. to fulfill a provision
- n. to be in conformity with smth.
- o. to be bound by

**4. Give English equivalents to the following words and word combinations.**

- a. социально-незащищенные слои населения
- b. осуществление положений договора
- c. процедура раннего предупреждения
- d. противоречить положениям договора
- e. неприемлемый
- f. быть в праве
- g. быть направленным на что-то
- h. серьезное нарушение
- i. налагать обязательства
- j. быть обязанным
- k. оговорка
- l. предоставлять рекомендации по вопросам
- m. прекратить нарушения
- n. получение индивидуальных сообщений

**5. Find synonyms to the following words in the text.**

- a. a remark
- b. a petition
- c. an application
- d. to stop
- e. a breach
- f. an investigation
- g. a pact
- h. contractual term
- i. people with special need
- j. to be against smth.

**6. Find in the text the concepts of the following definitions.**

1. a formal agreement between countries, organizations, or people;
2. the act of injuring someone or making someone suffer in an effort to force that person to do or say what you want to be done or said;
3. a person who either migrates within their home country or outside it to pursue work;
4. a law or set of laws that is being created;
5. people that experience a higher risk of poverty and social exclusion than the general population;
6. an official attempt to discover the facts about something;
7. a statement within an agreement.

**7. Answer these questions.**

1. What document contains basic human rights?
2. What is known as the International Bill of Rights?
3. What are the basic concerns of the international human rights conventions?
4. How can a State become a party to a treaty?
5. What requirements are imposed on a party to the treaty?
6. What happens if a state declares a reservation to a particular article of a treaty that it has ratified?
7. What is the main aim of an optional protocol?
8. What are The United Nations Human Rights Treaty Bodies?
9. What are the main tasks of each committee?
10. What happens if eight of the 10 UN treaty bodies receive individual complaints?
11. In what case can UN Treaty bodies initiate confidential inquiries?

**8. Match the names of the United Nations Treaty Bodies with their duties.**

1. The Committee on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights (CESCR)	a. monitors compliance with the International Convention on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities (ICRPD) and may receive individual complaints against States parties to the Optional Protocol to the Convention
2. The Human Rights Committee	b. oversees implementation of the International Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination (ICERD) and may receive individual complaints against States parties that have made the relevant declaration under Article 14 of the ICERD.
3. The Committee on the Elimination of Racial Discrimination (CERD)	c. monitors compliance with the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights (ICESCR) and may receive individual complaints relating to States parties to the Optional Protocol to the ICESCR (entered into force in 2013).
4. The Committee on the Elimination of Discrimination against Women (CEDAW Committee)	d. monitors compliance with the Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination against Women (CEDAW), and may receive individual communications relating to States parties to the Optional Protocol to CEDAW.
5. The Committee Against Torture (CAT)	e. monitors compliance with the Convention on the Rights of the Child and its two protocols. Beginning in April 2014, it may accept individual complaints against States parties that have ratified the Third Optional Protocol on a Communications Procedure
6. The Subcommittee on Prevention of Torture (SPT)	f. oversees implementation of the International Convention on the Protection of the Rights of All Migrant Workers and Members of Their Families (ICMW). An individual complaints mechanism is pending and will begin operating when 10 States parties have made the relevant declaration pursuant to Article 77 of the CMW.

7. The Committee on the Rights of the Child (CRC)	g. which was established pursuant to the Optional Protocol to the Convention against Torture (OP-CAT), visits places of detention and advises States and National Preventive Mechanisms on best practices to prevent torture and ill-treatment.
8. The Committee on Migrant Workers (CMW)	h. oversees implementation of the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights (ICCPR) and may receive individual communications relating to States parties to the First Optional Protocol to the ICCPR.
9. The Committee on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities (CRPD)	i. monitors implementation of the International Convention for the Protection of All Persons from Enforced Disappearance (ICPPED) and may consider individual complaints against States parties that have recognized the Committee's competence pursuant to Article 31 of the Convention.
10. The Committee on Enforced Disappearances (CED)	j. oversees implementation of the Convention against Torture and Other Cruel, Inhuman or Degrading Treatment (Convention against Torture) and may accept individual complaints against States parties that have made the relevant declaration under Article 22 of the CAT.

**9. Translate the sentences from Russian into English using the active vocabulary.**

1. Договорные органы по правам человека – это комитеты независимых экспертов, которые наблюдают за выполнением основных международных договоров в области прав человека.
2. Каждое государство-участник какого-либо договора берет на себя обязательство принимать необходимые меры для обеспечения всеобщего пользования правами, закрепленными в соответствующем договоре.
3. Существует десять договорных органов по правам человека, состоящих из независимых экспертов, назначаемых и избираемых государствами-участниками на четырехлетний срок с возможностью продления полномочий.
4. Договорные органы выполняют ряд функций в соответствии с положениями договоров. Среди них – рассмотрение докладов государств – участников, рассмотрение индивидуальных жалоб, проведение конфиденциальных расследований и т.д.
5. Когда государство ратифицирует договор, оно принимает на себя юридическое обязательство соблюдать обозначенные в договоре права.
6. Комитет по правам человека следит за осуществлением Международного пакта о гражданских и политических правах и Факультативного протокола к нему. В этом Пакте закрепляется право человека на жизнь и запрещаются пытки и рабство.
7. Документ провозглашает, что каждый человек имеет право на свободу мысли, совести и религии. Он закрепляет свободу слова и право на мирные демонстрации.

**Grammar revision:**

**1. Translate from English into Russian paying attention to the use of Conditionals.**

1. If parties don't make valuable consideration, their agreement won't be considered a contract.
2. If I were/was you, I wouldn't accept this offer.
3. If they had made an attractive offer, our company wouldn't have rejected it.
4. The suspect would have been released on bail if he had put a big sum of money as a security.
5. A shop will be able to reject your offer if you ask them to sell you an item displayed in the shop-window.
6. If in the nearest future they settled the dispute in an informal way, they wouldn't start an action in court.
7. They'll be happy if they win the case.
8. He wouldn't have been arrested if he hadn't been so drunk.

**2. Put the verbs in the appropriate form.**

1. If people could always settle disputes in informal way they (not to seek) legal advice.
2. I never (to consult) a lawyer if that transaction hadn't been so complex.
3. Courts of equity (not to appear) if the English people had been satisfied with common law courts.
4. He (to be sent) to prison if the court found him guilty.
5. Your claim for mental distress in this case would be successful if we (to live) in the USA.
6. If the defendant (to manage) to bribe the judge he will have to pay a fine rather than go to prison.
7. If he (to think) of the legal aspect of his activity he would have behaved differently.
8. There's an opinion that if the legislation (to be) more severe it would better deter people from committing offences.

**UNIT 4. WHAT ARE HUMAN RIGHTS?**

**Lead-in**

**1. Discuss these issues**

1. The principle of universality of human rights is the cornerstone of international human rights law.
2. Human rights can never be taken away, although they can sometimes be restricted.
3. Everyone has the right to freedom of expression.

**2. Translate the text in writing**

Human rights are rights inherent to all human beings, regardless of race, sex, nationality, ethnicity, language, religion, or any other status. Human rights include the right to life and liberty, freedom from slavery and torture, freedom of opinion and expression, the right to work and education, and many more. Everyone is entitled to these rights, without discrimination. International human rights law lays down the obligations of Governments to act in certain ways or to refrain from certain acts, in order to promote and protect human rights and fundamental freedoms of individuals or groups.

**3. Read the text and answer the questions**

1. What was the central reason for creating the UN?
2. When was the Universal Declaration of Human rights adopted?
3. What principles enshrined in the Declaration are being implemented by the UN and its agencies?
4. What is the purpose of the United Nations Human Rights Council?
5. What does the Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples outline?
6. What does the Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples prohibit?

**TEXT**

**Vocabulary**

1. the pursuit of human rights – соблюдение прав человека



2. atrocities – злодеяния, зверства
3. human rights violations – нарушение прав человека
4. to that end – для достижения этой цели
5. to take up human rights issues – рассматривать вопросы прав человека
6. high-profile positions – высокие посты
7. indigenous peoples – коренное население
8. populace – население
9. to be afflicted by – пострадать от

**The pursuit of human rights** was the central reason for creating the UN, World War II **atrocities** and genocide led to a ready consensus that the new organization must work to prevent any similar tragedies in the future. An early objective was creating a legal framework for considering and acting on complaints about **human rights violations**. The UN Charter obliges all member nations to promote “universal respect for, and observance of, “human rights” and to take “joint and separate action” **to that end**. The Universal Declaration of Human Rights, though not legally binding, was adopted by the General Assembly in 1948. The Assembly regularly **takes up human rights issues**.

The UN and its agencies are implementing the principles enshrined in the Universal Declaration of Human Rights. A case in point is support by the UN for countries in transition to democracy, technical assistance in providing free and fair elections, improving judicial structures, drafting constitutions, training human rights officials. The UN has helped run elections in countries with little democratic history, including recently in Afghanistan and East Timor. The UN is also a forum to support the right of women to participate fully in the political, economic, and social life of their countries. The UN contributes to raising consciousness of the concept of human rights through its covenants and its attention to specific abuses through its General Assembly, Security Council resolutions, or International Court of Justice rulings.

The purpose of the United Nations Human Rights Council, established in 2006, is to address human rights violations. The Council is the successor to the United Nations Commission on Human Rights, which was often criticised for the **high-profile positions** it gave to member states that did not guarantee the human rights of their own citizens. The council has 47 members distributed by region, each serve a three year term, and may not serve three consecutive terms. A candidate to the body must be approved by a majority of the General Assembly.

The rights of some 370 million **indigenous peoples** around the world is also a focus for the UN, with the Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples being approved by the General Assembly in 2007. The declaration outlines the individual and collective rights to culture, language, education, identity, employment and health, thereby addressing post-colonial issues which have confronted indigenous peoples for centuries. The declaration aims to maintain, strengthen and encourage the growth of indigenous institutions, cultures and traditions. It also prohibits discrimination against indigenous peoples and promotes their active participation in matters which concern their past, present and future.

In conjunction with other organizations such as the Red Cross, the UN provides food, drinking water, shelter and other humanitarian services to **populaces** suffering from famine, displaced by war, or **afflicted** by other disasters. Major humanitarian branches of the UN are World Food Programme (which helps feed more than 100 million people a year in 80 countries), the office of the High Commissioner for Refugees with projects in over 116 countries, as well as peacekeeping projects in over 24 countries.

#### 4. Give Russian equivalents to the following words and word combinations.

- a. the pursuit of human rights
- b. a three year term
- c. to maintain the growth of indigenous institutions
- d. to address post-colonial issues

- e. covenant
- f. the High Commissioner for Refugees
- g. the Red Cross
- h. to promote universal respect for human rights
- i. the Security Council
- j. to be legally binding
- k. consecutive terms
- l. populaces, displaced by war
- m. to take joint and separate action

**5. Give English equivalents to the following words and word combinations.**

- a. господство права
- b. злодеяния
- c. страдать от голода
- d. Всемирная Продовольственная Программа
- e. Способствовать
- f. высокие посты
- g. повысить осведомленность
- h. принципы, закрепленные во Всеобщей декларации прав человека
- i. конкретные нарушения
- j. соблюдение прав
- k. Генеральная Ассамблея
- l. полноценно участвовать
- m. преемник
- n. стремиться
- o. переход к демократии

**6. Match the names of the United Nations organizations with their definitions.**

1. the General Assembly	a. an international organization that takes care of people who are suffering because of war, hunger, disease, or other problems
2. the United Nations Human Rights Council	b. a part of the United Nations whose purpose is to prevent war and keep peace
3. the Red Cross	c. the main deliberative body of the United Nations
4. the Security Council	d. the most important court of law within the United Nations that is responsible for solving disagreements between the governments of different countries and giving legal advice to international organizations.
5. the International Court of Justice	e. an inter-governmental body within the United Nations system made up of 47 States responsible for the promotion and protection of all human rights around the globe.

**7. Say whether the following statements are true or false. Explain why.**

1. The Universal Declaration of Human Rights was adopted by the Security Council in 1945.
2. The UN Charter obliges all member nations to promote respect for and observance of human rights.
3. The UN does not support the rights of women.
4. The UN Human Rights Council was established in 2000.
5. The UN Commission on Human Rights was criticized for not taking up human rights issues regularly.
6. The Declaration of Human Rights of Indigenous Peoples does not promote the active participation in matters which concern their life.

## 8. Summarize the text in English.

Права и свободы человека можно классифицировать по следующим критериям:

### По содержанию прав и свобод:

- гражданские и политические права;
- экономические, социальные и культурные права;
- коллективные права.

Гражданские права – это права, которые принадлежат человеку как члену гражданского общества: право на жизнь, свободу, равенство, недопущение пыток и т.д. Этими правами обладают как граждане государства, так и иностранные граждане и лица без гражданства.

Политические **права** связаны с участием граждан в управлении государством и в общественной жизни. Политические права представлены избирательным кодексом: право принимать участие в ведении государственных дел, право голосовать и быть избранным и т.д.

Экономические **права** непосредственно связаны с гражданскими правами и включают право владеть имуществом, право на справедливое вознаграждение за труд и другие права.

Социальные **права** должны обеспечивать человеку достойный и достаточный уровень жизни, а также социальную защищенность: право на социальное обеспечение, жилище, охрану здоровья, на отдых и т.д.

Культурные **права** и свободы человека призваны гарантировать духовное развитие человека – право на образование, доступ к культурным ценностям, свободу художественного творчества и другие права.

### По субъектам:

- общие права и свободы, которые имеют универсальный характер, принадлежат всем категориям лиц;
- права, принадлежащие отдельным социальным группам (женщины, дети, беженцы, инвалиды, пожилые люди и др.).

### По возможности ограничения прав и свобод:

- права и свободы, которые могут подлежать ограничению;
- права и свободы, которые не могут быть ограничены.

В Международном пакте о гражданских и политических правах 1966 года закреплён перечень статей, содержащих права, которые не могут быть ограничены ни при каких обстоятельствах, даже в период чрезвычайного положения в государстве, например: право на жизнь, недопущение пыток, недопущение медицинских экспериментов, рабства и т.д.

### По приоритетности прав и свобод:

**Право на жизнь** образует первооснову всех других прав и свобод. Оно представляет собой абсолютную ценность мировой цивилизации, так как все остальные права утрачивают смысл и значение.

## 9. Find the information on the Internet on the following themes and make presentations in class.

1. The difference between human rights and civil rights.
2. Basic rights and duties of the individual and the citizen enshrined in the Constitution of the Russian Federation.
3. Human Rights Watch.

## Grammar revision

### 1. Translate the following sentences into Russian

*Example: I wish this law was passed in the nearest future. – Хорошо бы, чтобы этот закон был принят в ближайшем будущем.*

*He's bad at doing business and I wish he hadn't founded a sole proprietorship. – Он не умеет заниматься бизнесом и зря основал частное предприятие.*

*I wish they had been present at the trial. – Жаль, что их не было на суде.*

1. I wish they behaved reasonably.

2. I wish you hadn't deceived me.
3. I wish they had settled the dispute peacefully.
4. I wish they hadn't breached the treaty.
5. I wish the transaction was considered valid.
6. I wish they had stopped the outbreak of war.
7. I wish they had reached a compromise.
8. I wish his rights were observed.

## UNIT 5. THE UNIVERSAL DECLARATION OF HUMAN RIGHTS.

### Lead-in

#### 1. Read the text and answer the questions:

1. When was the UDHR adopted?
2. How many articles does the UDHR consist of?
3. What are the articles devoted to?

### TEXT

**Universal Declaration of Human Rights (UDHR)**, foundational document of international human rights law. It has been referred to as humanity's Magna Carta by Eleanor Roosevelt, who chaired the United Nations (UN) Commission on Human Rights that was responsible for the drafting of the document. After minor changes it was adopted by the UN General Assembly on December 10, 1948 (now celebrated annually as Human Rights Day), as a "common standard of achievement for all peoples and all nations." The French jurist René Cassin was originally recognized as the principal author of the UDHR.

The UDHR comprises 30 articles that contain a comprehensive listing of key civil, political, economic, social, and cultural rights. Articles 3 through 21 outline civil and political rights, which include the right against torture, the right to an effective remedy for human rights violations, and the right to take part in government. Articles 22 through 27 detail economic, social, and cultural rights, such as the right to work, the right to form and to join trade unions, and the right to participate freely in the cultural life of the community. The latter right relates to everyone's entitlement to be directly involved in and appreciative of the arts, and it is clearly linked to the full development of one's own personality (which, in accordance with article 26, constitutes one of the goals of the right to education). Because of the ideological fissures caused by the Cold War and the concomitant failure to develop a legally binding international human rights instrument, it became common to view civil and political rights independently of economic, social, and cultural rights, though this is a misinterpretation of both the letter and the spirit of the document. For example, it is impossible for a society to fulfill its commitment to the right to education (Article 26) without taking seriously its commitment to the right to seek, receive, and impart information (Article 19). Likewise, it is difficult to envisage the realization of the right to form and to join trade unions (Article 23) without a commensurate realization of the right to peaceful assembly and association (Article 20).

#### 2. Complete the first ten articles of the UDHR with the words from the box:

### The Declaration of Human Rights

charge, detention, discrimination, exile, freedoms, law, liberty, punishment, race, remedy, rights, slavery, tribunal, free

**Article 1**

All human beings are born free and equal in dignity and rights.

**Article 2**

Everyone is entitled to all the rights and \_\_\_\_\_ set forth in this Declaration, without distinction of any kind, such as \_\_\_\_\_, colour, sex, language, religion, political or other opinion, national or social origin, property, birth or other status.

**Article 3**

Everyone has the right to life, \_\_\_\_\_ and security of person.

**Article 4**

No one shall be held in \_\_\_\_\_ or servitude; slavery and the slave and the slave trade shall be prohibited in all their forms.

**Article 5**

No one shall be subjected to torture or to cruel, inhuman or degrading treatment or \_\_\_\_\_ .

**Article 6**

Everyone has the right to recognition everywhere as a person before the \_\_\_\_\_ .

**Article 7**

All are equal before the law and are entitled without any \_\_\_\_\_ to equal protection of the law.

**Article 8**

Everyone has the right to an effective \_\_\_\_\_ by the competent national tribunals for acts violating the fundamental rights granted him by the constitution or by law.

**Article 9**

No one shall be subjected to arbitrary arrest, \_\_\_\_\_ or \_\_\_\_\_ .

**Article 10**

Everyone is entitled in full equality to a fair and public hearing by an independent and impartial \_\_\_\_\_, in the determination of his \_\_\_\_\_ and obligations and of any criminal \_\_\_\_\_ against him.

**3. Match the words on the left with their definitions on the right and give their Russian equivalents.**

1. race	a. the same (adjective)
2. political	b. the things that you should be allowed to have (noun)
3. slavery	c. a feeling you have that you have done right or wrong (noun)
4. constitution	d. to have the right to do or have something (verb)
5. detention	e. difference (noun)
6. tribunals	f. a group of people with distinct physical characteristics or culture (noun)
7. violation	g. referring to government or party politics (adjective)
8. liberty	h. having the legal power over someone or something (adjective)
9. fundamental	i. the act of limiting something (noun)
10. equal	j. the situation of being free (noun)
11. rights	k. the situation of being a person who belongs to someone and works for them without payment (noun)
12. conscience	l. the situation of having to work very hard for someone, usually in poor conditions and with very time or no pay (noun)
13. entitled	
14. obligations	

15. degrading	m. the buying and selling of people against their will (noun: 2 words)
16. impartial	n. to say that something must not happen (verb)
17. jurisdictional	o. hurting someone badly so that they are forced to give information (noun)
18. servitude	p. causing fear, anguish and inferiority (adjective)
19. distinction	q. the unfair treatment of someone because of their colour, class, religion, language, etc (noun)
20. limitation	r. the act of breaking a rule (noun)
21. exile	s. the act of encouraging, persuading or advising someone to do something morally or legally wrong (noun)
22. torture	t. a court, often one which specialises in a particular area of law (noun)
23. prohibited	u. basic, essential (adjective)
24. slave trade	v. laws and principles under which a country is governed (noun)
25. discrimination	w. done at random, without reason (adjective)
26. incitement	x. the act of keeping someone so that he/she cannot escape or enjoy freedom (noun)
27. arbitrary	y. the punishment of being made to live in another country, or another part of a country (noun)
	z. not biased or prejudiced (adjective)
	aa. duty to do something (noun)

**4. Here are Articles 11 – 20 of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights. Summarize the main idea of each article:**

**Article 11**

- (1) Everyone charged with a penal offence has the right to be presumed innocent until proved guilty according to law in a public trial at which he/she has had all the guarantees necessary for his/her defence.
- (2) No one shall be held guilty of any penal offence on account of any act or omission which did not constitute a penal offence, under national or international law, at the time when it was committed. Nor shall a heavier penalty be imposed than the one that was applicable at the time the penal offence was committed.

**Article 12**

No one shall be subjected to arbitrary interference with his/her privacy, family home or correspondence, nor to attacks upon his/her honour and reputation. Everyone has the right to the protection of the law against such interference or attacks.

**Article 13**

- (1) Everyone has the right to freedom of movement and residence within the borders of each state.
- (2) Everyone has the right to leave any country, including his/her own, and to return to his/her country.

**Article 14**

- (1) Everyone has the right to seek and to enjoy in other countries asylum from persecution.
- (2) This right may not be invoked in the case of prosecutions genuinely arising from non-political crimes or from acts contrary to the purposes and principles of the United Nations.

**Article 15**

- (1) Everyone has the right to a nationality.
- (2) No one shall be arbitrary deprived of his/her nationality nor denied the right to change his/her nationality.

**Article 16**

- (1) Men and women of full age, without any limitation due to race, nationality or religion, have the right to marry and to found a family. They are entitled to equal rights as to marriage, and at its dissolution.
- (1) Marriage shall be entered into only with the free and full consent of the intending spouses.
- (2) The family is the natural and fundamental group unit of society and is entitled to protection by society and state.

**Article 17**

- (1) Everyone has the right to own property alone, as well as in association with others.
- (2) No one shall be arbitrarily deprived of his/her property.

**Article 18**

Everyone has the right to freedom of thought, conscience and religion: this right includes freedom to change his/her religion or belief, and freedom, either alone or in community with others and in public or private, to manifest his/her religion or belief in teaching, practice, worship and observance.

**Article 19**

Everyone has the right to freedom of opinion and expression, this right includes freedom to hold opinions interference and to seek, receive and impart information and ideas through any media and regardless of frontiers.

**Article 20**

- (1) Everyone has the right to freedom of peaceful assembly and association.
- (2) No one shall be compelled to belong to an association.

**5. Here are Articles 21 – 30 of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights. Match the explanation of each article on the left with its summary on the right.**

<p><b>Article 21</b> Everyone has the right to take part in their country’s political affairs either by belonging to the government themselves or by choosing politicians who have the same ideas as them. Elections should take place regularly and voting should be a secret. Every adult should have the right to vote and all votes should be equal.</p>	<p>a. Freedom from interference in all of the above rights.</p>
<p><b>Article 22</b> The society in which you live should help you to develop and to make the most of all the advantages (culture, work, social welfare) which are offered to you.</p>	<p>b. Right to desirable work and to join trade unions.</p>
<p><b>Article 23</b> Every adult has the right to a job, and to receive a salary that can support him/her and his/her family. Men and women should get paid the same amount of money for doing the same job. Anyone can join a trade union.</p>	<p>c. Right to rest and leisure.</p>
<p><b>Article 24</b> Everyone should have the right to rest from work and to take regular paid holidays.</p>	<p>d. Right to adequate living standards.</p>
<p><b>Article 25</b> Everyone has the right to a good life, with enough food, clothing, housing and healthcare. You should be helped if you are out of work, if you are ill, if you are old or if your husband or wife is dead. Women who are going to have a</p>	<p>e. Right to social security.</p>

<p>baby should receive special help. All children should have the same rights, whether their mother is married or unmarried.</p>	
<p><b>Article 26</b> Everyone has the right to go to school and should go to school. Primary schooling should be free. Everyone should be able to learn a profession or continue their studies as far as people. Every-one others from different races and backgrounds. Parents should have the right to choose how and what their children learn.</p>	<p>f. Duty to preserve other people's rights and freedoms.</p>
<p><b>Article 27</b> Everyone should have the right to share in their community's arts and sciences. Works by artists, writers or scientists, should be protected benefit from them.</p>	<p>g. Right to education.</p>
<p><b>Article 28</b> There should be an order to protect your rights. It should be both local and worldwide</p>	<p>h. Free elections and the right to participate in government</p>
<p><b>Article 29</b> Everyone should have duties to other people. Human rights should be observed and protected by everyone in a spirit of mutual respect</p>	<p>i. Right to participate in the cultural life of the community.</p>
<p><b>Article 30</b> Nobody should take away these rights and freedoms from us.</p>	<p>j. Right to peace and other.</p>

**6. In each of situations 1 – 29, one or more of the articles from the Universal Declaration of Human Rights has been broken or abused. Match each of the situations with the relevant article or articles.**

1. Children between the age of 5 and 11 have to go to school, but their parents must pay for it.
2. A man has his house broken into and his television stolen. He goes to the police but they tell him to go away because they have more important things to do.
3. Archie White, a magistrate, has his car stolen. The police arrest and charge the man they think is responsible. The next day the man is taken to court for an initial hearing. The chairman of the justices (the head magistrate) in the courtroom is Archie White. He tells the members of the public that they have to leave the courtroom.
4. Staff employed by Kaput Computers have to start work at 7 in the morning and work until 7 in the evening, with only a half hour break for lunch. They work from Monday to Saturday, and do not get paid leave.
5. A couple wants to have a baby. The government says that the country is overpopulated and tells them that they cannot have a baby yet.
6. A new government tells all public servants that they have to become a member of their political party. Anyone who refuses will lose their job.
7. John Doe is arrested because the police think he has killed someone. Before his trial has begun, a popular newspaper publishes an article about him (complete with photographs of his arrest) with the headline "Vicious murderer John Doe caught!"
8. Two friends, one white and one black, have been threatened with violence. They go to the police to ask for protection. The police agree to help the white man, but not the black man.
9. A journalist writes a newspaper article explaining why he opposes his country's foreign policy. He is told by the government that he has become persona non-grata, he must leave the country immediately and never return.



10. A woman who lives in a capital city wants to visit her sick father, who lives 200 km away. She is told that she cannot leave the city to visit him.
11. A poor man murders someone and is sent to prison. A rich man commits a murder in similar circumstances but is allowed to go free.
12. A robber is sent to prison for 5 years. While he is in prison, the government confiscates all his belongings, and then destroys his house.
13. A man travels to another country where he asks to stay because he is frightened of remaining in his home country. He is immediately sent back to the country he came from.
14. The Republic of Istanata has never given women the right to vote.
15. At a party, a woman tells a group of friends that she thinks the government of her country is corrupt and incompetent. The next day she is arrested and never seen again.
16. A newspaper editor dislikes a famous popular actress; he publishes an article about her. The article describes the actress as 'ugly, stupid and unable to act.'
17. A group of about 200 people hold a meeting in a public building to discuss their government's policies. The police arrive and arrest them all.
18. The government intercepts opens and reads one of their key opponent's letters and other mail.
19. A famous political author writes a book criticizing the police. She then leaves her home to go on a tour to promote her book. While she is away, the police start harassing her husband and children.
20. A husband and wife get divorced. The law in their country says that in any divorce case the man automatically gets custody of the children.
21. A woman joins a trade union. The company she works for discovers this and immediately dismisses her.
22. A man loses his job and cannot find work. His country does not offer financial support for people who are out of work.
23. A 17-year-old boy murders someone a few days before his 18<sup>th</sup> birthday. He is arrested, and six months later the case goes to court. His country has the death penalty for murder if the murderer is 18 or over. The judge sentences him to death and he is executed.
24. A policeman does not like the look of a young man sitting on a park bench, so arrests him, takes him to the police station and puts him in a police cell.
25. The police suspect that a man is a member of a terrorist organization. They hit him, deprive him of food, water and sleep, and burn him with cigarettes until he confesses.
26. A poor man borrows money from a wealthy factory owner. He is unable to pay the money back. The factory owner takes the man's 12 year-old son and makes him work in the factory to pay off the debt.
27. A new government closes all the churches, temples, mosques and synagogues in its country, and forbids anyone from attending services there.
28. A family wants to take a holiday abroad, and apply for passports. They are told that they cannot have passports and cannot go abroad.
29. Mr. Smith and Ms Jones do exactly the same job for the same company. They have the same qualifications and the same experience. Mr. Smith receives \$35000 a year, and Ms. Jones receives \$28000 a year.

## UNIT 6. THE EUROPEAN COURT OF HUMAN RIGHTS

### Lead-in

#### 1. Discuss the questions in pairs. Use the following word-combinations:

And now about... А теперь о...

As for... Что касается...

First, we need to talk about . . . Во-первых, мы должны поговорить о . . .

I am not much of a public speaker but I'd like to add... Я не очень хороший оратор, но мне хочется добавить (вступаем в дискуссию)

I will tell you about... Я расскажу Вам о...

Let's clear it up. It's the matter of great importance. Давай разберёмся. Это дело большой важности  
At first... Во-первых...  
As far as I remember/know... Насколько я помню/знаю...  
Everybody knows... Все знают, что...  
First of all... Прежде всего...  
Frankly speaking... Честно говоря...  
If I'm not mistaken... Если я не ошибаюсь...

1. Where do human rights come from?
2. How can human rights be protected?
3. Is it important to teach equality and human rights?
4. Can one individual sue another individual for breaching their human rights?

## 2. Read and translate the text.

### TEXT

#### Vocabulary

1. the European Court of Human Rights – Европейский суд по правам человека
2. the Council of Europe – Совет Европы
3. the European Convention on Human Rights - Европейская конвенция о защите прав человека
4. to be created under the auspices – быть созданным под эгидой
5. to be filled out in one's entirety – быть заполненным в полном объеме
6. to submit an application – подать заявление
7. to lodge a complaint – подать жалобу
8. to meet the requirements – удовлетворять требования
9. admissibility and merits – приемлемость и существо
10. to issue a judgment on the merits – вынести решение по существу
11. concurrently – одновременно, параллельно
12. alleged - предполагаемый

**The European Court of Human Rights (ECHR)** is a regional human rights judicial body based in Strasbourg, France, **created under the auspices of the Council of Europe**. The Court began operating in 1959 and has delivered more than 10,000 judgments regarding **alleged** violations of **the European Convention on Human Rights**.

The Court has jurisdiction to decide complaints (“applications”) submitted by individuals and States concerning violations of the Convention for the Protection of Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms (commonly referred to as the “European Convention on Human Rights”), which principally concerns civil and political rights. It cannot take up a case on its own initiative. Notably, the person, group or non-governmental organization submitting the complaint (“the applicant”) does not have to be a citizen of a State party.

In order to resolve many cases simultaneously, the ECtHR is organized into five sections, or administrative entities, which each have a judicial chamber. Each section has a President, Vice President, and a number of judges. The Court's 47 judges are selected by the Parliamentary Assembly of the Council of Europe from a list of applicants proposed by the Member States.

**To submit an application**, applicants should use the application form, which is available online and must **be filled out in its entirety**. Copies of all relevant documents must be included along with the application, which must be submitted by postal mail.

Proceedings before the Court are conducted primarily in writing; public hearings are rare. There is no cost associated with submitting an application and the applicant may apply for legal aid to cover expenses that arise later in the proceeding.

While a lawyer is not necessary **to lodge a complaint**, applicants should have representation after the case is declared admissible and must be represented by a lawyer in any hearing before the Court.

Applications to the ECtHR go through two phases: **admissibility and merits**. The specific nature of the case will dictate the speed and course of the proceedings. However, it may be months or years before an applicant receives a decision or judgment.

When the Court receives an application, the Court must determine if it meets all of the admissibility requirements. If an application fails **to meet** any of these **requirements**, it will be declared inadmissible and cannot proceed any further. There is no appeal from a decision of inadmissibility.

If an application is not struck from the list or declared inadmissible at an earlier stage, it will be assigned to one of the ECtHR's five sections and the State will be notified of the complaint. At this time, both parties will have the opportunity to submit observations to the Court. These observations may contain specific information requested by the Chamber or President of the Section, or any other material that the parties decide is relevant. The Chamber has the option to consider admissibility and merits separately or **concurrently**, but it must notify the parties if it plans to consider admissibility and merits together.

When a Chamber **issues a judgment** on the merits, there is a three-month period before the decision becomes final. During this period, either or both of the parties may request that the application be referred to the Grand Chamber. However, the Grand Chamber only hears a limited number of exceptional cases or annul national laws.

### 3. Give Russian equivalents to the following words and word combinations.

- a. alleged violations
- b. to decide complaints
- c. to take up a case on one's own initiative
- d. administrative entity
- e. relevant documents
- f. to apply for legal aid
- g. admissibility and merits
- h. to meet the requirements
- i. inadmissibility
- j. to submit observations
- k. to issue a judgment on the merits

### 4. Give English equivalents to the following words and word combinations.

- a. быть созданным под эгидой
- b. вынести судебное решение
- c. Конвенция о защите прав человека и основных свобод
- d. заявитель
- e. урегулировать множество дел одновременно
- f. избрать судей
- g. подать заявление по почте
- h. покрыть расходы
- i. форма заявления
- j. параллельно

## 5. Guess the concept of the following definitions.

1. a person who formally requests something;
2. a judge's private office;
3. an official legal decision;
4. the fact of being considered satisfactory and acceptable in a law court;
5. to officially announce that something such as a law, agreement, or marriage no longer exists;
6. one thing that can be chosen from a set of possibilities, or the freedom to make a choice;
7. happening or existing at the same time as something else.

## 6. Answer these questions.

1. What kind of a body is the European Court of Human Rights?
2. What does the European Court of Human Rights deal with?
3. Who has the right to file complaints to the European Court of Human Rights?
4. How is the European Court of Human Rights organized?
5. Is it a complicated process to submit an application to the European Court of Human Rights? Why?
6. Speak about the order of proceedings in the European Court of Human Rights.
7. How many phases does the application to the European Court of Human Rights go through? Describe each in detail
8. What happens if the application is considered inadmissible?
9. What happens if the application is declared admissible?

## 7. Complete the text by choosing the correct word from the box.

a. binding; b. violations; c. case-law; d. full-time; e. applications; f. judgments; g. set up; h. democracy; i. European Convention on Human Rights; j. challenges; k. Human Rights Building; l. Convention; m. alter; n. respect

The European Court of Human Rights is an international court \_\_\_1\_\_\_ in 1959. It rules on individual or State \_\_\_2\_\_\_ alleging \_\_\_3\_\_\_ of the civil and political rights set out in the \_\_\_4\_\_\_ Since 1998, it has sat as a \_\_\_5\_\_\_ court and individuals can apply to it directly. In almost fifty years, the Court has delivered more than 10,000 \_\_\_6\_\_\_ These are \_\_\_7\_\_\_ on the countries concerned and have led governments to \_\_\_8\_\_\_ their legislation and administrative practice in a wide range of areas. The Court's \_\_\_9\_\_\_ makes the Convention a powerful living instrument for meeting new \_\_\_10\_\_\_ and consolidating the rule of law and \_\_\_11\_\_\_ in Europe. The Court is based in Strasbourg, in the \_\_\_12\_\_\_ designed by the British architect Lord Richard Rogers in 1994 – a building whose image is known worldwide. From here, the Court monitors \_\_\_13\_\_\_ for the human rights of 800 million Europeans in the 47 Council of Europe member States that have ratified the \_\_\_14\_\_\_.

## 8. Translate the text from English into Russian.

You may lodge an application with the Court if you consider that you have personally and directly been the victim of a violation of the rights and guarantees set out in the Convention or its Protocols. The violation must have been committed by one of the States bound by the Convention.

What rights are protected by the Convention and its protocol?

- the right to life;
- the right to a fair hearing in civil and criminal matters;

- the right to respect for private and family life;
- freedom of expression;
- freedom of thought, conscience and religion;
- the right to an effective remedy;
- the right to the peaceful enjoyment of possessions;
- and the right to vote and to stand for election

What do the Convention and its protocols prohibit?

The following, in particular, are prohibited :

- torture and inhuman or degrading treatment or punishment;
- arbitrary and unlawful detention;
- discrimination in the enjoyment of the rights and freedoms set out in the Convention;
- the expulsion by a State of its own nationals or its refusing them entry;
- the death penalty;
- and the collective expulsion of aliens.

## 9. Translate the sentences from Russian into English using the active vocabulary

1. Вступившая в силу 3 сентября 1953 года Европейская конвенция о защите прав человека и основных свобод не только провозгласила основополагающие права человека, но и создала особый механизм их защиты.

2. Европейский суд по правам человека — международный судебный орган, юрисдикция которого распространяется на все государства — члены Совета Европы, ратифицировавшие Европейскую конвенцию о защите прав человека и основных свобод.

3. Согласно первоначальной системе все жалобы, поданные индивидуальными заявителями или государствами — участниками конвенции, становились предметом предварительного рассмотрения Европейской комиссии по правам человека.

4. Европейский Суд призван обеспечивать неукоснительное соблюдение и исполнение норм конвенции её государствами-участниками.

5. С 1998 года Суд заседает на постоянной основе, и физические лица имеют возможность подавать жалобы напрямую.

6. Ратификация Россией Европейской конвенции позволяет всем лицам, находящимся под ее юрисдикцией, обращаться в Европейский Суд, если они считают свои права нарушенными.

7. В статье 46 (ч. 3) Конституции Российской Федерации, говорится, что "каждый вправе в соответствии с международными договорами Российской Федерации обращаться в межгосударственные органы по защите прав и свобод человека, если исчерпаны все имеющиеся внутригосударственные средства правовой защиты".

### Grammar revision:

#### 1. Use first, second or third conditional.

1. If there (to be) no law there (to be) anarchy, therefore people created laws. (unreal condition)
2. If they (o make) a contract they (to be) legally bound to carry out its terms. (real condition)
3. If you (to be) dissatisfied with the decision of the Magistrates Court you (to be) able to appeal to a higher court. (real condition)
4. If you (to damage) someone's car while parking you (to be sued) in the tort of negligence. (unreal condition)
5. A contract (to be) invalid if one party (not to be) legally competent to make contracts. (unreal condition)
6. The police (to be) able to make a formal accusation against a suspect if they (to have) enough evidence. (in the past)

#### 2. Translate into English.

1. Если бы он был плохим юристом, у него не было бы столько клиентов.
2. Мне не пришлось бы выплачивать убытки, если бы товар был поставлен вовремя.
3. Мы непременно подадим апелляцию в суд Короны, если сочтем, что решение магистратского суда несправедливо.
4. Если бы потерпевшая сторона начала гражданский, а не уголовный процесс, они получили бы денежную компенсацию.
5. Стороны давно достигли бы соглашения, если бы были готовы пойти на компромисс.
6. Я уверен, что, если бы мы тогда опубликовали эти факты, он подал бы против нашей газеты иск по деликту диффамации.
7. Если ты обратишься к юристу, он тебе поможет составить договор.
8. Если бы я решила основать компанию, я бы обратилась к опытному юристу.

## GLOSSARY

public international law – публичное международное право  
private international law – частное международное право  
supranational law – наднациональное право  
case law – прецедентное право  
customary law – обычное право  
an express agreement - положительно выраженное соглашение  
to skirt the rules - обходить правила  
treatment of refugees - обращение с беженцами  
a set of rules - свод правил  
to skirt the rules – обходить правила  
presumption of good faith - презумпция добросовестности  
to surrender one’s right to - отказаться от своего права в чью-либо пользу  
inter-State complaints - межгосударственные жалобы  
vulnerable groups - социально-незащищенные слои населения  
a covenant – соглашение  
to fulfill a provision - исполнить положение договора  
to be incorporated into - являться частью  
to initiate confidential inquiries - инициировать конфиденциальные расследования  
to halt violations - прекратить нарушения  
to settle disputes by peaceful means (peacefully) – решать спорные вопросы мирным путем  
to settle disputes through negotiations – решать спорные вопросы путем переговоров  
non-interference in the internal affairs – невмешательство во внутренние дела  
to attain a post – занять пост  
successor – преемник  
on the agenda – на повестке дня  
to be convened – быть созванным  
the pursuit of human rights – соблюдение прав человека  
atrocities – злодеяния, зверства  
human rights violations – нарушение прав человека  
to that end – для достижения этой цели  
to take up human rights issues – рассматривать вопросы прав человека  
famine – голод

indigenous peoples – коренное население  
servitude - рабство  
degrading treatment – унижительное обращение  
arbitrary arrest – произвольный арест  
arbitrary interference with one’s privacy - произвольное вмешательство в личную жизнь  
asylum - убежище  
to be entitled to equal rights – иметь равные права  
to be created under the auspices – быть созданным под эгидой  
to be filled out in one’s entirety – быть заполненным в полном объеме  
to submit an application – подать заявление  
to lodge a complaint – подать жалобу  
to meet the requirements – удовлетворять требования  
grave violation - серьезное нарушение  
receipt of individual communications - получение индивидуальных сообщений  
to be bound by - быть связанным  
implementation of the treaty’s provisions - осуществление положений договора  
to elaborate upon – прорабатывать  
urgent action - экстренные меры

## CHAPTER 2. INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS FOR THE PROSECUTION SERVICE

### UNIT 1. INTRODUCTION. BASIC TERMS REVISION

#### 1. Study the following terms, their origin and definitions.

**attorney** (Middle English from Old French *atorne*, past participle of *atorner* 'assign', 'appoint', from a 'towards' + *torner* 'to turn')

- a. A person, typically a lawyer, appointed to act for another in business or legal matters.
- b. A legal practitioner properly qualified to represent a client in a court of law (chiefly US). In English law a legal practitioner entitled to conduct litigation in lower courts (distinguished from *counsel*), a solicitor.

**procurator** (Middle English (denoting a steward): from Old French *procuratour* or Latin *procurator* 'administrator, finance agent', from *procurat-* 'taken care of', from the verb *procurare*)

- a. In ancient Rome, an official of the Roman Empire, especially the chief financial officer of a province.
- b. In Scotland and some other legal systems, a lawyer, a legal official who accuses someone of a crime

**prosecutor** (derivative from **to prosecute** - Late Middle English, from Latin *prosequi* (*pro+sequi* 'to follow') 'to pursue, to accompany')

- a. a legal representative who officially accuses someone of committing a crime by bringing a case against that person in a court of law

**solicitor** (Late Middle English (denoting an agent or deputy): from Old French *solliciteur*, from *solliciter*)

- a. *British* A member of the legal profession qualified to deal with conveyancing, the drawing up of wills, and other legal matters. A solicitor may also instruct barristers and represent clients in some courts.
- b. *North American* The chief law officer of a city, town, or government department.

#### 2. Translate the sentences paying attention to the meaning of words and word combinations in bold. Use the dictionary if needed.

1. You and your **attorney** should understand your business situation thoroughly before you decide on a license.
2. Hastings said he might allow photographers into the courtroom for the verdict and the final arguments by **attorneys**.
3. The **attorney general** warned that legalising light drugs after the court ruling would be unconstitutional.
4. Top Manhattan **divorce attorneys** are representing each side.
5. Performing the functions of a **public prosecutor**, a **procurator** also had responsibility for 'overseeing legality', which meant the operation of the courts and state administration.
6. The office of **the procurator general** investigates and prosecutes crimes.
7. This records the restoration of the principles by Naevius, **an assistant procurator**, in the early third century.
8. The deputy chief of police and the **deputy city procurator** allegedly watched the attack but did not intervene to stop it.
9. **Procurators fiscal** hardly ever take advantage of this power.
10. She had tons of trial experience as a **prosecutor**, and she's done strictly civil litigation ever since she moved to Miami.



11. The **chief prosecutor** told the court that Johnson was guilty of a horrible crime and asked for the maximum sentence.
12. The fraud was so obvious that Daley had to permit a **special prosecutor** to be appointed to investigate.
13. A **solicitor** can both draw up your will and act as your executor if you so wish.
14. It is obviously important that everyone understands exactly how the law applies and your **solicitor** will be able to explain the situation.
15. The former **deputy solicitor** for Indian affairs at the U.S. Department of the Interior during the Obama administration said that up until the pandemic, tribes were the 13th largest employer in the United States.

3. **Read the following historical references from *Encyclopaedia Britannica* and make a summary. Explain the meanings of the words in bold, use the dictionary if needed.**

### ***Procurator***

Procurator, a government financial agent in ancient Rome. From the reign of the emperor Augustus (27 BC–AD 14), procurators were regularly appointed to official posts in the imperial administration of the provinces or in the departments of the imperial government concerning such matters as the grain supply, the **mint**, and the mines. Procurators of provinces supervised imperial finances in their respective jurisdictions. In imperial provinces the procurator served under a **legate**; in senatorial provinces he exercised more authority within the administration of the governor and his **quaestor**.

Procurators were also appointed to govern, with small troop detachments, certain lesser provinces. These procurators exercised both financial and judicial authority, even in capital cases, but were usually subject to the general authority of the governor of a major province in the region. In the 4th century AD the office was renamed **rationalis**.

## UNIT 2. THE ROLE OF PROSECUTORS IN THE ADMINISTRATION OF JUSTICE WORLDWIDE

### Lead-in

1. **Do you think there are uniform standards regulating the work of the Prosecution Service worldwide?**
2. **Read the statement from the report of the Special Rapporteur on the independence of judges and lawyers and comment to what extent you agree or disagree with it. Do you think these principles are applicable to prosecutors throughout the world? What other features are common to prosecutors in different jurisdictions?**

Prosecutors are the essential agents of the administration of justice, and as such should respect and protect human dignity and uphold human rights, thus contributing to ensuring due process and the smooth functioning of the criminal justice system. Prosecutors also play a key role in protecting society from a culture of impunity and function as gatekeepers to the judiciary.

3. **Read and translate the text.**

### TEXT 1

#### Vocabulary

1. to encompass – включать в себя, охватывать
2. compliance – соответствие, соблюдение

3. an interim release – временное освобождение из-под стражи
4. a bail – освобождение под залог/поручительство
5. diversion to alternatives to prosecution – замена уголовной ответственности альтернативными видами исправительного воздействия
6. custody – зд. тюремное заключение, лишение свободы, заключение под стражу
7. vulnerable people – социально незащищенные слои населения
8. the public service – государственная служба
9. against a backdrop of – зд. в соответствии с; на фоне
10. unwavering appreciation of fundamental human rights – зд. абсолютное соблюдение основных прав человека

As essential agents of the administration of criminal justice, the prosecutor's role is one of great responsibility. Few other positions in society are invested with the authority and responsibility to decide on issues fundamental to the administration of justice.

In most systems, the core functions of prosecutors are the decision to prosecute and representation of the prosecution in court. Key functions in some jurisdictions may also **encompass** investigating crime, supervision of investigators' **compliance** with procedural rules, judicial **interim release** ("bail"), plea and sentence agreements, **diversion** of offenders **to alternatives to prosecution**, victim support, recommendations regarding sentence, the supervision of the execution of sentences and treatment of persons in **custody**, supervision of the implementation of the rule of law and observance of human rights and freedoms, etc. Additionally, in all systems the strategic role of prosecutors in criminal proceedings qualifies them to make recommendations concerning criminal justice policies.

In many systems, prosecutors may also have the role of representing the public interest and protecting **vulnerable people** (including children, disabled and aged persons and minority groups) in matters of civil or administrative law and may have a wider role within **the public service**. All prosecutorial decisions must be made **against a backdrop of** the requirements of domestic law and procedure and a constant and **unwavering appreciation of fundamental human rights**. Much is expected of prosecutors and their respective offices by the courts, investigative agencies, the accused, victims of crime and the public they serve, who all must have the fullest confidence that prosecutors are exercising their authority properly and in accordance with the rule of law.

**4. Give Russian equivalents to the following words and word combinations.**

- a. essential agents
- b. to encompass investigating crime
- c. plea and sentence agreements
- d. treatment of persons in custody
- e. disabled and aged persons and minority groups
- f. against a backdrop of the requirements of domestic law and procedure
- g. to serve the public
- h. unwavering appreciation of fundamental human rights

**5. Give English equivalents to the following words and word combinations.**

- a. отправление уголовного правосудия
- b. быть наделенным полномочиями
- c. основные функции
- d. представление стороны государственного обвинения в суде
- e. временное освобождение под залог
- f. соблюдение прав человека
- g. осуществление принципа верховенства закона

h. социально незащищенные слои населения

6. **Make collocations with the nouns on the left and suitable words in each line on the right, mind that one word in each line doesn't fit. Make your own sentences with these collocations.**

1. right(s)	a. to enforce, of audience, to break, deprivation of, to observe, to enjoy
2. duties	b. to assign, performance of, contractual, to exercise, legal, to fail
3. justice	c. to administer, of the peace, bring to, miscarriage of, to escape, to state
4. sentence	d. to serve, to pass, enforceable, to declare, to award, lifetime
5. custody	e. to appoint, committal to, to be in, to escape, to take into, police

7. **Answer the questions.**

1. What are the core functions of prosecutors in most jurisdictions?
2. What other function may the prosecution service comprise in some countries?
3. What role do prosecutors play in the administration of criminal justice?
4. What are prosecutors guided by when taking decisions?
5. Why is the public's fullest confidence to prosecutors so crucial?

8. **Read and translate the text.**

#### TEXT 2

#### International standards for prosecution and prosecutors

#### Vocabulary

1. an international instrument – международный договор
2. a court administrator – зд. работник суда
3. the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights – Международный пакт о гражданских и политических правах
4. the absence of consideration – отсутствие упоминания/рассмотрения
5. instrumental – играющий важную роль
6. the Guidelines on the Role of Prosecutors – Международные стандарты деятельности прокуроров
7. ad hoc – специальный, назначенный по особому поручению
8. the International Association of Prosecutors (IAP) – Международная ассоциация прокуроров
9. impetus – толчок, стимул
10. asset tracking – отслеживание средств, учет материальных активов
11. a vehicle – зд. инструмент
12. therein – в вышеуказанном
13. a benchmark – критерий, ориентир
14. to highlight – подчеркивать, привлекать внимание
15. a tenet – положение, норма, принцип

Despite the central role played by prosecutors in criminal proceedings, there is little mention of prosecutors in **international instruments** in comparison with references to judges, defence lawyers and **court administrators**.

For example, neither the Universal Declaration of Human Rights nor **the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights** mention prosecutors, and the case law of the Human Rights Committee of the United Nations gives little attention to the status of the prosecution. Despite this **absence of consideration** in international agreements, prosecutors can be considered **instrumental** in the implementation of many of the principles set forth by international instruments, such as the right to a fair trial, the right to be heard by a court, the principle of equality before the law and before the court, and the prohibition against torture.

**The Guidelines on the Role of Prosecutors** were adopted by the Eighth United Nations Congress on the Prevention of Crime and the Treatment of Offenders. Their purpose is described as follows:

*The Guidelines ... which have been formulated to assist Member States in their tasks of securing and promoting the effectiveness, impartiality and fairness of prosecutors in criminal proceedings, should be respected and taken into account by Governments within the framework of their national legislation and practice, and should be brought to the attention of prosecutors, as well as other persons, such as judges, lawyers, members of the executive and the legislature and the public in general. The present Guidelines have been formulated principally with public prosecutors in mind, but they apply equally, as appropriate, to prosecutors appointed on an **ad hoc** basis.*

The **International Association of Prosecutors (IAP)** was established in June 1995 at the United Nations offices in Vienna and was formally inaugurated at its first General Meeting in Budapest in September 1996. The main **impetus** for its formation was the rapid growth in serious transnational crime, particularly drug trafficking, money-laundering, and fraud. There was a perceived need for greater international cooperation between prosecutors and greater speed and efficiency in mutual assistance, **asset tracking** and other international cooperative measures. Its creation was also inspired by the United Nations, following the publication of the Guidelines on the Role of Prosecutors, since a **vehicle** was needed to promote the principles and standards contained **therein**.

The IAP Standards complement and expand the Guidelines and serve as an international **benchmark** for the conduct of individual prosecutors and prosecution services. They promote international cooperation, **highlighting** the need for independence. The IAP Standards assume a particular significance in that they are not the product of an agreement between States or governments but were written and adopted by prosecutors themselves, coming from all parts of the world and from different legal traditions, and may therefore be taken to represent the views of prosecutors themselves as to the standards that should apply to the profession of a prosecutor.

The role of the prosecution has also been referred to in several United Nations crime conventions, which seek to increase the effectiveness of investigations and prosecutions against serious crimes such as drug trafficking, organized crime and corruption.

Despite the different legal traditions, it has proved possible to state principles of general applicability to prosecutors in different legal traditions, as the Guidelines, the IAP Standards and the various regional instruments demonstrate.

It is against that constantly changing backdrop that the present guide is written with a view to stating some basic principles and **tenets** of the role and status of the prosecutor that should remain uniform and unchanged, no matter where in the world and under which legal tradition these roles are performed.

#### **9. Give Russian equivalents to the following words and word combinations.**

- a. the Human Rights Committee of the United Nations
- b. to be considered instrumental
- c. the right to be heard by a court
- d. the UN Congress on Prevention of Crime and Treatment of Offenders

- e. within the framework of the national legislation
- f. a prosecutor appointed on an ad hoc basis
- g. a vehicle to promote the principles
- h. to serve as a benchmark
- i. to highlight the need for independence

**10. Give English equivalents to the following words and word combinations.**

- a. международный договор
- b. работник суда
- c. право на справедливый суд
- d. запрет на пытки
- e. обеспечивать эффективность, беспристрастность и справедливость
- f. быстрый рост международной преступности
- g. взаимопомощь
- h. отслеживание средств
- i. главный стимул

**11. Guess the concept on the following definitions.**

1. A standard or point of reference against which things may be compared.
2. A formal or legal document, mostly international.
3. A formal written agreement between two or more people or groups of people which is recognized in law.
4. Something that makes a process or activity happen or happen more quickly.
5. Created or done for a particular purpose as necessary.
6. A principle, belief or doctrine generally held to be true, especially one held in common by members of an organization, movement, or profession.
7. A way of achieving, producing, or expressing something.

**12. Say if the following statements are true or false. Explain why.**

1. The central role of prosecutors is emphasized in most international documents.
2. The Guidelines on the Role of Prosecutors is an international agreement binding for all the signatory states.
3. The present Guidelines have been elaborated for both public and prosecutors and those appointed on an ad hoc basis.
4. The International Association of Prosecutors was created with the aim of efficient international collaboration and support in preventing the growth of transnational crime.
5. The IAP Standards allow for international cooperation, underlining the need for hierarchy and strict subordination.
6. Numerous United Nations crime conventions came to the conclusion that it is hardly possible to develop general principles applicable to prosecutors throughout the world.

**13. Answer the questions.**

1. Why are prosecutors considered to be instrumental in implementation of the legal principles set forth by international agreements?
2. Where were the Guidelines on the Role of Prosecutors adopted? What purpose do they state?
3. Where and when was the International Association of Prosecutors set up? What inspired the prosecutors to create IAP?
4. What are the IAP Standards? How do they relate to the Guidelines?

5. Why do you think the IAP Standards and the Guidelines should remain uniform and unchanged?

**14. Look at the prepositions below. Consult with the dictionary if you are not sure of their meaning. Complete the sentences with a suitable preposition from the list and translate them. Some prepositions can be used more than one time.**

by means of	according to	instead of
on behalf of	apart from	with regard to
owing to	in spite of	with respect to

1. Prosecutors participate in court hearings \_\_\_\_\_ the State.
2. \_\_\_\_\_ the UN Guidelines both individual prosecutors and prosecution services shall act independently from other branches of power.
3. The role and status of prosecutors shall remain uniform and unchanged \_\_\_\_\_ different jurisdictions and their legal traditions.
4. A politician is said to have consulted a media lawyer \_\_\_\_\_ this matter.
5. The defence counsel agreed to the plea bargain \_\_\_\_\_ the defendant.
6. All prosecutorial decisions must be made \_\_\_\_\_ fundamental human rights.
7. The case was closed \_\_\_\_\_ a plea bargain as the accused had confessed and informed the prosecution on other planned bank robberies.
8. The Eight UN Congress on Prevention of Crime adopted the guidelines \_\_\_\_\_ the role of prosecutors.
9. \_\_\_\_\_ prosecuting cases in court, the prosecutors supervise the observance of rules and fundamental human rights by the governmental bodies.
10. As the case was of great public interest the prosecutor decided to bring it to court \_\_\_\_\_ offering a sentence agreement to the defence counsel.
11. The public prosecutor made a decision to drop a case \_\_\_\_\_ the lack of evidence.

**15. Translate the sentences into English.**

1. Международные стандарты деятельности прокуратуры служат ориентиром для осуществления функций прокурора.
2. Стимулом для создания Международной ассоциации прокуроров стал стремительный рост транснациональной преступности, в частности, незаконного оборота наркотиков, отмывания денег и мошеннических действий.
3. Целью Международной ассоциации прокуроров является разработка и продвижение высоких стандартов этики и профессионального поведения прокуроров во всем мире.
4. Главными принципами деятельности прокурора являются законность, справедливость, беспристрастность, уважение к правам человека.
5. Стандарты Международной ассоциации прокуроров раскрывают такие аспекты, как статус прокуроров организационная структура прокуратуры, права и обязанности прокуроров.
6. Вне зависимости от устоявшихся норм и традиций национальных правовых систем, общие принципы могут применяться к деятельности прокуроров в большинстве стран мира.

## UNIT 3. PROSECUTORIAL INDEPENDENCE

### Lead-in

1. Why do you think the principle of independence is essential for prosecutors in their work?

2. What other principles are of great importance for prosecutors in exercising their powers properly?

1. Read the text and match each paragraph (A, B, C) with a suitable title.

Principle of legality, principle of opportunity and independence	
Protecting prosecutorial independence	
Principle of independence	

TEXT 1

Vocabulary

1. to hold to account – нести ответственность, привлекаться к ответственности
  2. unfettered – неограниченный
  3. transparent – прозрачный, ясный, понятный
  4. robust – устойчивый, надежный, стабильный
  5. ethics – этика (профессиональная)
  6. integrity – профессиональная добросовестность, неподкупность
  7. discretion – право действовать по своему усмотрению
  8. the principle of opportunity – принцип целесообразности
  9. the principle of legality – принцип законности
  10. to sustain – поддерживать, обеспечивать основания
  11. to institute – инициировать, начинать
  12. to commence – начинать, возбуждать
  13. to withdraw charges – снимать обвинения
  14. to overrule – пересматривать, отменять
- A. Independence of prosecutorial decision-making is recognized as being necessary as prosecutors play an important role and functions in relation to the executive branch. An independent prosecution service helps ensure that the Government and the administration are **held to account** for their actions. In order to fulfil this role and ensure the completely free and **unfettered** exercise of its independent prosecutorial judgement, a prosecution service cannot be party to inappropriate connections with other branches of government, as that can lead to the prosecution service being subject to inappropriate influences from those other branches. Prosecutorial independence thus serves as the guarantee of impartiality, which in turn leads to a **transparent** and **robust** prosecution service with strong **ethics** and **integrity** based on the rule of law. This independence must also be maintained in the face of inappropriate pressure that may arise from the media and individuals or interest groups in the community or even the public as a whole. When described in this manner, prosecutorial independence can be viewed as a fundamental component of the administration of justice.
- Prosecutorial decisions regarding criminal cases should be made free of outside influences, particularly, but not exclusively, political influence, in situations and legal systems where prosecutors may exercise **discretion** over the decision to prosecute.
- B. The decision to prosecute is one of the core responsibilities granted to a prosecutor and is generally exercised by using two different methodologies: **the principle of opportunity** and **the principle of legality**. It is important to emphasize the link between the application of discretion and the independence of prosecutorial decision-making. In States where the principle of legality applies, the prosecutor is in principle required to prosecute every case where there is sufficient evidence **to sustain** a prosecution. This principle exists mostly in States using the civil law legal tradition; all

common law jurisdictions, as well as some civil law jurisdictions such as France and the Netherlands, operate on the basis of the opportunity principle. In States where the principle of opportunity is utilized, prosecutors may exercise discretion with respect to whether or not **to institute** criminal proceedings or, when proceedings have been **commenced**, to decide whether **to withdraw** specific **charges** or the entire proceedings. This discretion can potentially lead to abuse. A further mechanism to minimize the risk of abuse, used in States operating on the basis of the opportunity principle, is to provide for an internal review mechanism or an appeal to a court by the victim of a crime in the case of a decision not to prosecute.

- C. Prosecutorial independence refers to individuals as well as institutions. On the one hand, it enables an individual prosecutor to make decisions rationally and impartially on the basis of the law and the evidence, without external pressure or influence and without fear of interference. On the other hand, prosecutorial independence means that protecting the prosecution of a case from political influence or other interference must be assured by the authority and independence of the prosecution service must be guaranteed by government.

In some States, every individual prosecutor has individual independence in the same way as a judge has. Such, for example, is the case in Italy. Other prosecution services are organized according to a hierarchical principle: while the individual prosecutor must make decisions in an independent manner, some decisions may be **overruled** or may be subject to confirmation by a more senior prosecutor. In hierarchical systems, the precise scope of any power to overrule or modify the decisions of a more junior prosecutor should be clearly established in legislation, regulations or protocols.

States have found different solutions to protect the independence of the prosecution service in its operations and in its relationship with the executive branch.

**2. Give Russian equivalents to the following words and word combinations.**

- a. prosecutorial decision-making
- b. to ensure the free and unfettered exercise of independent prosecutorial judgement
- c. to be subject to inappropriate influence
- d. a transparent and robust prosecution service
- e. to exercise discretion over the decision to prosecute
- f. sufficient evidence to sustain a prosecution
- g. to withdraw charges or the entire proceedings
- h. to enable a prosecutor to make a decision
- i. without fear of interference

**3. Give English equivalents to the following words and word combinations.**

- a. выполнять роль
- b. служить гарантом беспристрастности
- c. профессиональная этика и добросовестность
- d. основной элемент отправления правосудия
- e. возлагать обязанность
- f. инициировать уголовный процесс
- g. привести к злоупотреблению должностными полномочиями
- h. в соответствии с иерархическим принципом
- i. полномочия отменять или вносить изменения в решения

**4. Match words on the left with their synonyms on the right.**



1. to institute	a. unimpeded
2. to overrule	b. honesty
3. impartial	c. choice
4. unfettered	d. to commence
5. integrity	e. basis
6. charges	f. to misuse
7. to abuse	g. to overturn
8. discretion	h. to support
9. principle	i. not biased
10. to sustain	j. accusations

5. Work in pairs or in small groups. Make up as many collocations with the following words as possible. Use the dictionary if necessary.

abuse	principle	charges	power	decision
-------	-----------	---------	-------	----------

6. Answer the questions.

1. What does the independence of prosecution service allow for?
2. What are the conditions for prosecutors to exercise their independent judgement?
3. What principles may the prosecutors use in making their decision to prosecute?
4. What does the principle of legality imply?
5. What does the principle of opportunity stand for? What risks does application of this principle bear? How can those risks be minimized?
6. How is the prosecutorial independence protected in some countries?

7. Read and translate the text.

#### TEXT 2

#### Status of the prosecution services in different jurisdictions

#### Vocabulary

1. to be answerable to – быть подотчетным, отвечать перед
2. sound - разумный
3. stand-alone – отдельный, самостоятельный
4. the Prosecution of Offences Act – Акт об уголовном преследовании за совершение правонарушений
5. the Crown Prosecution Service – Королевская служба обвинителей Англии и Уэльса
6. the Serious Fraud Office - Служба по борьбе с финансовыми махинациями в особо крупном размере
7. to articulate – предписывать, определять
8. to enshrine - закреплять

Some prosecution services form part of the executive branch of a State's government. Where chief prosecutors are, for example, **answerable to** Ministers of Government for the proper exercise of the prosecution function, it is essential that the scope of the prosecutor's accountability is clearly set out in legislation and exercised lawfully in a transparent way in accordance with international instruments, national legislation and **sound** ethical practice.

Other prosecution services, while remaining part of the executive branch of government, have also been developed as **stand-alone** entities in order to further guarantee their independence. In Ireland, for example, **the Prosecution of Offences Act, 1974**, established the office of Director of Public Prosecutions as an independent office within the executive branch. The Attorney General has a power to hold a consultation on matters concerning the Director’s function but has no power to give a direction or an instruction. In England and Wales, for example, further to the creation of **the Crown Prosecution Service** in 1986, the relationship between the Attorney General and the directors of prosecution offices (the Crown Prosecution Service and **the Serious Fraud Office**) were further defined in a protocol. That protocol **articulates** the extent of prosecutorial independence and sets out that “the Attorney General is responsible for safeguarding the independence of prosecutors in taking prosecution decisions”.

This trend is also observed in recent reforms where completely independent prosecution services have been created (for example, Argentina, Brazil, Canada, Kenya and Northern Ireland).

In some civil law countries (for example, France, Italy and Tunisia), prosecutors belong to the judiciary. Prosecutors are not themselves trial judges, but their judicial status enables them to benefit from the regulatory measures protecting the independence of judges.

In some legal systems, the fundamental basis of the prosecutor’s status is **enshrined** in the constitution. Prosecution services are either created by the constitution of the country where they operate, or they have a constitutional or legislative mandate and protection to operate independently. As a result, the status and function of prosecution services created in this manner cannot be changed without seeking a constitutional amendment requiring significant political consensus or at least legislative amendment. Constitutional and legislative provisions may also contain some basic principles protecting prosecutors from undue influence.

**8. Read the definitions given below and guess the word they stand for.**

1. Not harmful or wrong; showing or based on good judgement.
2. Wrongful or criminal deception intended to result in financial or personal gain.
3. Preserve (a right, tradition, or idea) in a form that ensures it will be protected and respected.
4. An official order or commission to do something.
5. The fact or condition of being responsible for what you do.
6. Relative social or professional position; standing.
7. The territory or sphere of activity over which the legal authority of a court or other institution extends.

**9. Read abstracts from the UN Guidelines and IAP Standards on the role of prosecutors and fill in the gaps with the words and phrases from the box.**

a. penal	b. to perform their functions	c. rules or regulations
d. institution	e. abuse of State power	f. improper
g. brought	h. essential	i. any outside pressure
j. to safeguard	k. waiver of prosecution	l. instructions
m. the interests of justice	n. transparent	o. prosecutorial discretion
p. vested	q. sufficient	r. political interference

***Norms and standards Guidelines on the Role of Prosecutors***

- States shall ensure that prosecutors are able \_\_\_1\_\_\_ without intimidation, hindrance, harassment, \_\_\_2\_\_\_ interference or unjustified exposure to civil, \_\_\_3\_\_\_ or other liability.

- In countries where prosecutors are \_\_\_4\_\_\_ with discretionary functions, the law or published \_\_\_5\_\_\_ shall provide guidelines to enhance fairness and consistency of approach in taking decisions in the prosecution process, including \_\_\_6\_\_\_ or \_\_\_7\_\_\_.

***IAP Standards of Professional Responsibility and Statement of the Essential Duties and Rights of Prosecutors***

- Independence
- The use of \_\_\_8\_\_\_, when permitted in a particular jurisdiction, should be exercised independently and be free from \_\_\_9\_\_\_.
- If non-prosecutorial authorities have the right to give general or specific \_\_\_10\_\_\_ to prosecutors, such instructions should be:
  - ✓ \_\_\_11\_\_\_;
  - ✓ consistent with lawful authority;
  - ✓ subject to established guidelines \_\_\_12\_\_\_ the actuality and the perception of prosecutorial independence.
- Any right of non-prosecutorial authorities to direct the institution of proceedings or to stop legally instituted proceedings should be exercised in similar fashion. “It is \_\_\_13\_\_\_ that prosecutors have \_\_\_14\_\_\_ independence or autonomy to take their decisions regardless of \_\_\_15\_\_\_, in particular from the executive power of the State. Where such pressures can be and are \_\_\_16\_\_\_ the prosecutor will not be able to protect \_\_\_17\_\_\_, will not be able to respect the rule of law or human rights, and will be powerless to deal effectively with cases of corruption or \_\_\_18\_\_\_.”

*(Source: Speech of the President of the International Association of Prosecutors, James Hamilton, at the opening ceremony of the 18th Annual Conference of the International Association of Prosecutors, on the theme “The prosecutor and the rule of law”, held in Moscow from 8 to 12 September 2013).*

**10. Read and translate the text.**

**TEXT 3**

**Principle of accountability**

**Vocabulary**

1. a respondent – ответчик (обычно по апелляции)
2. financial and auditing services – финансово-ревизионная служба
3. expenditure – бюджет, расходы
4. insofar as – в такой степени/мере
5. scrutiny – тщательная проверка
6. to take issue with – быть несогласным
7. extraneous - внешний
8. to enhance – усиливать, укреплять

The independence of the prosecutor does not mean that a prosecutor is completely autonomous and accountable to no one. Prosecution services are accountable to the executive and legislative branches of government, to the public and to an extent the judiciary. “Accountability” of the prosecutor means that a prosecution service may be required to account for its actions either by filing reports, responding to inquiries or, in some situations, acting as a **respondent** in a court hearing. Accountability may also mean that a prosecution service can potentially be held liable as a result of inefficiencies and abuses of its authority. Individual prosecutors are also accountable for their decisions and actions, through the courts, the hierarchies of their prosecution services, their professional associations and the media and public interest in their professional conduct.

### ***Accountability to the executive and legislative branches of the government***

First, a prosecution service may be required to report on its activities or on specific issues to the executive branch and to the Parliament. The Ministry of Justice, the legislative branch and **financial and auditing services** of government can be kept informed of the activities and **expenditures** of a prosecution service in a variety of ways.

### ***Accountability to courts***

Prosecutors are accountable to courts **insofar as** their actions are always under **scrutiny** by the courts and in some cases can be reviewed by the courts. Examples of accountability include the undertaking of a review of a prosecutor's decision not to prosecute a particular individual where citizens **took issue with** that decision and the court wished to satisfy the public and make sure that such a decision was based on the law and on no other **extraneous** factors.

### ***Accountability to the public***

Owing to the nature of their work, the prosecution service engages with members of the public on a regular basis. As a major component of the administration of justice in their communities, the public expects prosecutors to perform their duties efficiently, competently, fairly and impartially. Prosecution services are accountable to the public they serve and as such they should be in a position to inform and explain actions they have taken in the administration of justice. As previously mentioned, in some jurisdictions the annual report that the prosecution service submits to the legislature is also made available to the general public at the same time or at a later date. That allows the public to see what activities the prosecution service has engaged in over the previous year, thus **enhancing** transparency and accountability. The publication of prosecution guidelines and rules of conduct also facilitates public scrutiny of the prosecution service by providing information on the roles and responsibilities of prosecutors and the prosecution service.

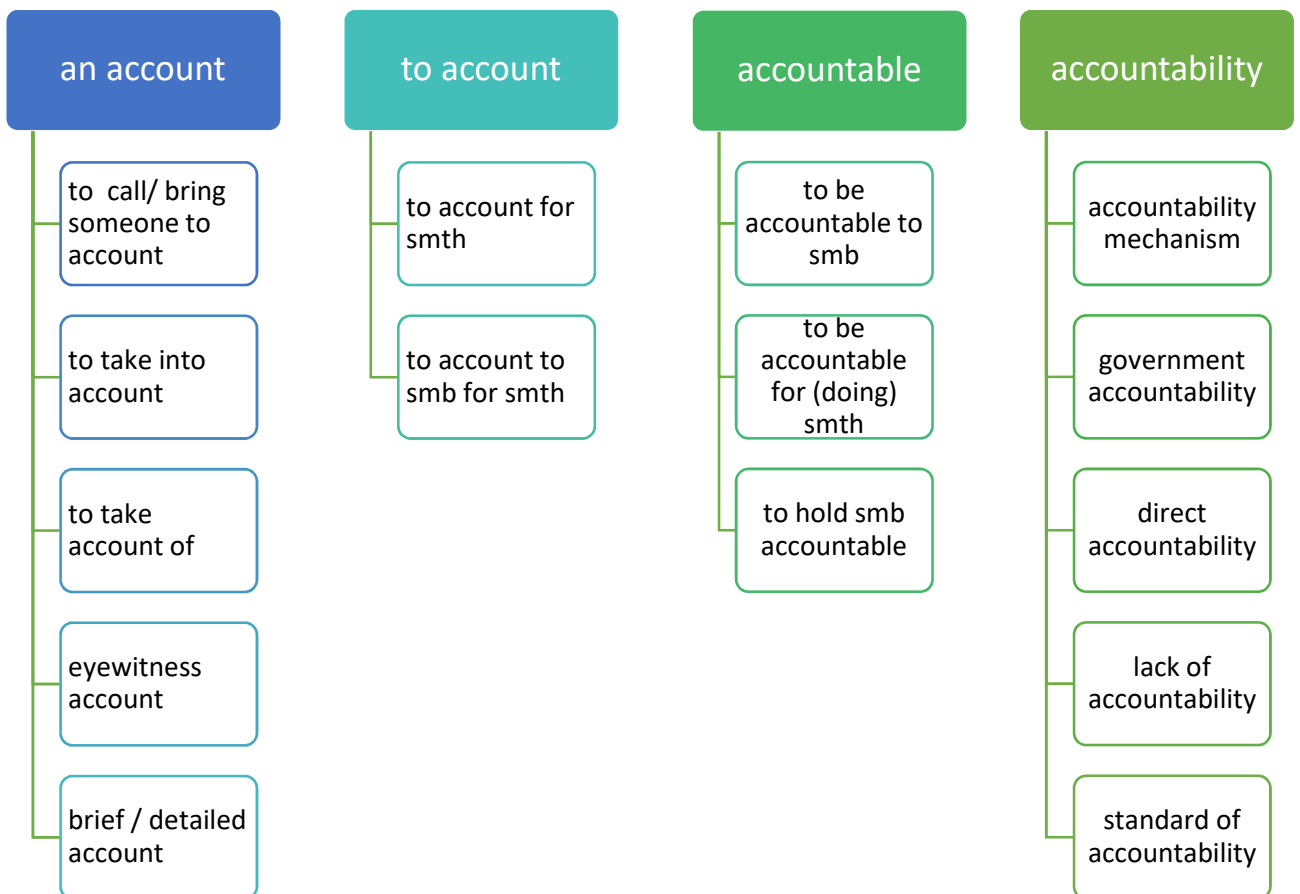
#### **11. Give Russian equivalents to the following words and word combinations.**

- a. to act as a respondent
- b. to be held liable
- c. inefficiencies and abuses
- d. to be under scrutiny by the courts
- e. to engage with members of the public
- f. to submit to the legislature
- g. to enhance transparency and accountability

#### **12. Give English equivalents to the following words and word combinations.**

- a. быть подотчетным
- b. общественность
- c. финансово-ревизионная служба
- d. расходы
- e. не согласиться с решением прокуратуры
- f. внешние факторы
- g. исполнять обязанности эффективно, профессионально, честно и беспристрастно

#### **13. Look at the following collocations with the word "account" and its derivatives. Check their meaning in the dictionary if necessary. Fill in the gaps with suitable collocations. Make your own sentences with the following word combinations.**



1. The council that represents them is funded by the public to serve the public – and must be \_\_\_\_\_ the public.
2. Members expressed their concerns on a number of issues, particularly with regard to \_\_\_\_\_.
3. It is about finding justice for an innocent victim and \_\_\_\_\_ people \_\_\_\_\_ their actions.
4. The people who wrongly sent her to jail should be \_\_\_\_\_.
5. The work of the prosecution service must reach the highest \_\_\_\_\_, transparency and impact.
6. The defendant asked \_\_\_\_\_ 21 similar offences.
7. The source cites \_\_\_\_\_ of the severe physical abuse the prisoners suffered whilst in detention there.
8. This is just \_\_\_\_\_ of the actions being undertaken by the Crown prosecution service.
9. This acts as \_\_\_\_\_ and aids transparency.
10. If the defendant wrongly \_\_\_\_\_ that financial interest \_\_\_\_\_, rather than reaching the decision on legitimate planning grounds, then the decision can be challenged on ordinary judicial review grounds.
11. We must review our defence needs and \_\_\_\_\_ our police \_\_\_\_\_ the public they serve.
12. Improper relations with governmental officials may dilute \_\_\_\_\_ and personal responsibility of the prosecutors.
13. Corruption, which is also brought about by \_\_\_\_\_ and proper functioning of a State, can become rampant.
14. The Attorney General must \_\_\_\_\_ the President \_\_\_\_\_ measures taken to combat crime and corruption.

#### 14. Answer the questions.

1. What does the concept of prosecutorial independence comprise?
2. What does the accountability of prosecutors mean?
3. What branches of power is a prosecution service accountable to?
4. How can the government scrutinize the activity of a prosecution service?
5. In what cases can the courts review the decisions of prosecutors?
6. Why shall the prosecutors be accountable to the public? How do they usually provide the reports?

#### 15. Translate the following sentences into Russian.

1. Prosecutors are answerable to the citizen for their actions.
2. Prosecutors must act independently and impartially and uphold the rule of law.
3. States must ensure that the conduct and functioning of prosecutors in military courts comply with international norms and standards.
4. In order to ensure that prosecutors are able to carry out their professional responsibilities independently, prosecutors should be protected against arbitrary action by governments.
5. In general the prosecutors should be entitled to relief from compliance with an unlawful order or an order which is contrary to professional standards or ethics.
6. Instructions to prosecutors from outside sources are particularly sensitive, as they can potentially give rise to actual or perceived abuse and improper influence.
7. States shall ensure that recruitment and promotion are based on objective factors, and in particular professional qualifications, ability, integrity, performance and experience, and decided upon in accordance with fair and impartial procedures.
8. As with every aspect of a criminal justice system, the integrity and accountability of prosecutors and judges must be ensured, and their independence and impartiality must be protected.
9. The public interaction must be encouraged and institutionalized to enhance transparency and accountability of prosecution services.
10. Prosecutors can apply some discretion (principle of opportunity) as to whether to initiate a prosecution or not, which allows for alternative non-conviction-based remedies and also avoids huge backlogs of cases.

#### 16. Translate the following sentences into English.

1. Несмотря на тесную связь с органами исполнительной власти, прокуратура должна исполнять свои обязанности независимо от политического влияния и беспристрастно.
2. Главными характеристиками независимой прокуратуры являются профессиональная добросовестность, следование этическим нормам и принципу верховенства закона.
3. Решение прокурора о возбуждении уголовного дела или снятии обвинений и прекращении процесса может основываться на двух принципах: целесообразности и законности.
4. Независимость действий прокуратуры должна обеспечиваться и гарантироваться государством.
5. Независимая деятельность прокуратуры подразумевает прозрачность действий и подотчетность исполнительной и законодательной власти, судам и общественности.
6. В некоторых правовых системах статус и основные функции прокуратуры закреплены в Конституции.
7. Государство должно гарантировать, что прокурорская деятельность может осуществляться без принуждения, препятствования, политического вмешательства, притеснения и неоправданного привлечения к гражданской, уголовной и административной ответственности.

8. Подотчетность прокуратуры включает в себя предоставление ежегодных отчетов о своей деятельности законодательной власти, ответы на запросы СМИ и общественности и, в некоторых случаях, участие в судебных слушаниях в качестве ответчика.
9. Прокурорская деятельность тщательно проверяется судами, особенно в случаях прекращения дел, вызвавших широкий общественный резонанс.
10. Суд должен убедиться, что решение о снятии обвинений было принято на законных основаниях и без влияния внешних факторов.

**17. Self-study. Think over the following questions. Consult the Federal legislation and other legal sources if necessary. Discuss the answers with your partners.**

- a. How is the principle of prosecutorial independence applied in the Russian Federation? What principle (of legality or opportunity) is the decision to prosecute based on?
- b. What branches of power is the Prosecution Service of the Russian Federation answerable to? In what manner does it report? How does it provide account to the general public? How?

## UNIT 4. GENERAL DUTIES AND RIGHTS OF PROSECUTORS

### Lead-in

- 1. Read an abstract from IAP Standards of Professional Responsibility and Statement of the Essential Duties and Rights of Prosecutors Professional conduct. Complete the sentences with the phrases from the box.**

a. relevant legal developments	b. the rules and ethics
c. an accused person's right to a fair trial	d. serve and protect
e. the honour and dignity	f. consistent, independent and impartial
g. fear, favour or prejudice	h. respect, protect and uphold
i. the guilt or the innocence of the suspect	j. carry out their functions
k. the highest standards of	l. to do justice between the community, the victim and the accused
m. only to the public interest	n. or disadvantage of the suspect

The role and status of a prosecutor not only places duties on those performing that role in the office or in court. It extends to other professional capacities and to their lives outside the office.

Prosecutors shall:

- (a) At all times maintain \_\_\_\_1\_\_\_\_ of their profession;
- (b) Always conduct themselves professionally, in accordance with the law and \_\_\_\_2\_\_\_\_ of their profession;
- (c) At all times exercise \_\_\_\_3\_\_\_\_ integrity and care;
- (d) Keep themselves well-informed and abreast of \_\_\_\_4\_\_\_\_;

- (e) Strive to be, and to be seen to be, \_\_\_\_\_5\_\_\_\_\_;
- (f) Always protect \_\_\_\_\_6\_\_\_\_\_, and in particular ensure that evidence favourable to the accused is disclosed in accordance with the law or the requirements of a fair trial;
- (g) Always \_\_\_\_\_7\_\_\_\_\_ the public interest;
- (h) \_\_\_\_\_8\_\_\_\_\_ the universal concept of human dignity and human rights.
3. Impartiality Prosecutors shall perform their duties without \_\_\_\_\_9\_\_\_\_\_. In particular they shall:
- (a) \_\_\_\_\_10\_\_\_\_\_ impartially;
- (b) Remain unaffected by individual or sectional interests and public or media pressures and shall have regard \_\_\_\_\_11\_\_\_\_\_;
- (c) Act with objectivity;
- (d) Have regard to all relevant circumstances, irrespective of whether they are to the advantage or \_\_\_\_\_12\_\_\_\_\_;
- (e) In accordance with local law or the requirements of a fair trial, seek to ensure that all necessary and reasonable enquiries are made and the result disclosed, whether that points towards \_\_\_\_\_13\_\_\_\_\_;
- (f) Always search for the truth and assist the court to arrive at the truth and \_\_\_\_\_14\_\_\_\_\_ according to law and the dictates of fairness.

**2. Find the ethical code of prosecutors of the RF. Make a comparative analysis of its provisions with the IAP Standards and discuss it with your partners.**

**3. Read and translate the text.**

#### TEXT 1

#### Duties related to professional life

#### Vocabulary

1. to take direction from - руководствоваться
2. to resort to – обращаться к
3. to curry favour – добиваться поддержки
4. to abstain - воздерживаться
5. an affiliation – связь, принадлежность
6. to discharge the duties with – выполнять обязательства перед
7. professional confidentiality – профессиональная тайна
8. to further interests – действовать в интересах
9. detachment from – независимость от
10. undue – незаконный, ненадлежащий
11. to recuse oneself – брать самоотвод
12. to withdraw from – отказаться от участия

A prosecutor should always **take direction from** the law and should always **resort to** the law when making decisions such as whether to proceed with a case or not. Other considerations, such as whether bringing a prosecution will enhance the prosecutor's employment prospects, **curry favour** with any political group



or result in any particular media or community reaction, should be avoided and constantly guarded against.

Prosecutors must also **abstain** in all conduct from unfair discrimination on the basis of sex, ethnic or national origin, colour, language, religion, political or other opinion, social origin or class, social or political **affiliation**, lawful activities, beliefs, property, birth, health, disability or any other personal characteristic of any individual concerned or the personal feelings or beliefs of the prosecutor.

The pressures and stress of the courtroom should not diminish basic standards of professional conduct. Prosecutors should **discharge** their **duties with** the courts, the police and other public authorities, as well as with other members of the profession, with respect and courtesy.

Much of what is gathered during a criminal investigation is of a sensitive nature involving the most intimate details of a person's life, and all of that information will end up in the prosecution file. Prosecutors should preserve **professional confidentiality**, subject to disclosure requirements in accordance with proper professional practice, and should not use any information to which they have had access during the course of their employment **to** unjustifiably **further** their own private **interests** or those of others.

In all States, prosecutors act to represent a party to criminal proceedings (the people, the State or the Crown) before the judiciary. As a result of this interaction, it is essential that prosecutors maintain and demonstrate a professional **detachment from** the judiciary and other legal professionals in their daily activities.

Socializing among all parts of the criminal justice system and all branches of the legal profession is expected and appropriate, but any situation that might give rise to the reality or a reasonable perception of **undue** closeness to any judicial officer must be avoided. For example, a prosecutor who sees a judge regularly on a social basis in a small social group setting should consider whether the public might assume the prosecutor and judge discuss their cases in such settings. Prosecutors need to consider whether the public can be confident that the close relationship does not have any impact on the judge's rulings and whether the public might be more confident in unbiased judicial decisions if the judge **recused himself** from cases brought by that prosecutor or the prosecutor **withdrew from** cases assigned to that judge.

#### 4. Give Russian equivalents to the following words and word combinations.

- a. to bring a prosecution
- b. to curry favour with a political group
- c. to enhance employment prospects
- d. to diminish basic standards of professional conduct
- e. the prosecution file
- f. to maintain a professional detachment from the judiciary
- g. undue closeness to a judicial officer
- h. to withdraw from cases assigned to the judge

#### 5. Give English equivalents to the following words and word combinations.

- a. руководствоваться законом
- b. воздерживаться от дискриминации
- c. выполнять обязательства перед судом и полицией
- d. сохранять профессиональную тайну
- e. действовать в собственных интересах
- f. поддерживать связи со всеми участниками системы уголовного правосудия
- g. оказывать влияние на решение судьи

h. ВЗЯТЬ САМООТВОД

**6. Match the words and word combinations on the right with their definitions on the left.**

1. discrimination	a. the state of being objective or aloof
2. to discharge	b. To help the progress or development of (something); promote
3. to abstain	c. to do all that is required to perform (a duty) or fulfil (a responsibility)
4. to resort to	d. to participate in social activities; mix socially with others.
5. detachment	e. the action of making new or secret information known
6. undue	f. excuse oneself from a case because of a potential conflict of interest or lack of impartiality
7. recuse oneself	g. the unjust or prejudicial treatment of different categories of people, especially on the grounds of race, age, or sex
8. to further	h. unwarranted or inappropriate because excessive or disproportionate
9. socializing	i. to turn to and adopt (a course of action, especially an extreme or undesirable one) so as to resolve a difficult situation
10. disclosure	j. to restrain oneself from doing or enjoying something

**7. Answer the questions.**

1. What are the professional and ethical duties of prosecutors?
2. What should the prosecutors avoid and guard against in their everyday work?
3. Why should the prosecutors preserve professional confidentiality? Why is it important?
4. Why should prosecutors detach from the judiciary while being a party to criminal proceedings?
5. What does socializing among all parts of the criminal justice system imply?
6. In what situations may a prosecutor withdraw from a case?

**8. Read the text and make a short summary in 3-5 sentences. Ask 2-3 questions that reflect the main idea of this abstract.**

**TEXT 2**

**Duties related to private life**

**Vocabulary**

1. within the bounds of – в рамках, в пределах

2. a constraint - ограничение
3. to run for the office – выставлять кандидатуру на пост
4. to consort with – вращаться в обществе/кругу, сотрудничать с
5. to frequent – часто посещать
6. to bring into disrepute – дискредитировать, вызывать недоверие к
7. digital age – цифровой век, эра цифровых технологий
8. to disseminate - распространять
9. to intrude upon – посягать на
10. an inducement – зд. подкуп
11. assets – активы

Prosecutors have the right to pursue their private lives as they see fit but must do so **within the bounds of** the law and within the peculiar **constraints** of their profession. The independence that is so important to prosecutors in effectively performing their duties places some limits on activities that may compromise the independence of their office: activities such as outside employment that could lead to a conflict of interest, **running for political office** while still employed as a prosecutor, **consorting with** known criminals or **frequenting venues** where criminals may be found or engaging in activities that may **bring** the office of the prosecutor **into disrepute** are considerations that prosecution services may need to address with their staff. This is perhaps the case now more than ever as the **digital age** has allowed anyone practically anywhere to take photographs or video recordings and **disseminate** them worldwide with the press of a button. This has the potential to **intrude upon** every person's private life, including prosecutors.

In addition, prosecutors should not allow their personal or financial interests or family, social or other relationships to improperly influence their conduct. A prosecutor should not play any part in a case in which the prosecutor or the prosecutor's family or business associates have a personal, private or financial interest or association. It is unacceptable behaviour for a prosecutor to accept any gifts, prizes, benefits, **inducements** or hospitality from third parties or carry out any task that may be seen to compromise the prosecutor's integrity, fairness and impartiality, as is using the official capacity of the prosecutor's office to obtain a personal advantage. In some States prosecutors are required to declare their **assets** and all sources of income to their employer as a method of preventing corruption. This can be a valuable safeguard against corruption as well as tending to draw the individual prosecutor's attention to any potential conflict of interest. Management should ensure that procedures are in place to guide prosecutors who seek advice concerning possible conflicts of interest.

**9. Give Russian equivalents to the following words and word combinations.**

1. to consort with criminals
2. to compromise the independence of the office
3. to frequent venues
4. to intrude upon every person's private life
5. to improperly influence the conduct
6. to have a financial interest or association
7. to accept inducement or hospitality
8. prosecutor's integrity, fairness and impartiality
9. a valuable safeguard against corruption

**10. Give English equivalents to the following words and word combinations.**

1. в рамках закона
2. профессиональные ограничения

3. выставлять кандидатуру на пост
4. дискредитировать прокурора
5. эра цифровых технологий
6. распространять видео и фотографии по всему миру
7. подавать декларацию о доходах
8. получать личную выгоду
9. конфликт интересов

**11. a) Read the definitions of the following terms and learn the difference between them.**

**Duty** — a moral or legal obligation; a task or action that one is required to perform as part of one’s job; a payment levied on the import, export or manufacture.

**Responsibility** — the state or fact of having a duty to deal with something or of having control over someone; the state or fact of being accountable or to blame for something.

**Obligation** - an act or course of action to which a person is morally or legally bound (often against their will); a commitment.

**b) Fill in the gaps with missing letters in the left column and make collocations with the words in the right column.**

**c) Translate them and make your own sentences with these collocations.**

b__ch of c_v_c to d__ch__ge o__- to p__f__m to i_p_s_	duty	to t_k_ to cl__m e_h__al f__l d_r_c_ p_r_o_al	responsibility	to be_n_er to _m_o_e to m__t c_ntr_ct__l b_nd_ng d__t	obligation
--	------	--	----------------	--	------------

**12. Translate an abstract of IAP Standards on the rights of prosecutors into Russian.**

1. Prosecutors and their families shall be physically protected by the authorities when their personal safety is threatened as a result of the discharge of prosecutorial functions.
2. Prosecutors like other citizens are entitled to freedom of expression, belief, association and assembly.
3. In exercising these rights, prosecutors shall always conduct themselves in accordance with the law and the recognized standards and ethics of their profession.
4. Prosecutors shall be free to form and join professional associations or other organizations to represent their interests, to promote their professional training and to protect their status.

Prosecutors are entitled:

- to reasonable conditions of service and adequate remuneration, commensurate with the crucial role performed by them and not to have their salaries or other benefits arbitrarily diminished;
- to reasonable and regulated tenure, pension and age of retirement subject to conditions of employment or election in particular cases;
- to recruitment and promotion based on objective factors, and in particular professional qualifications, ability, integrity, performance and experience, and decided upon in accordance with fair and impartial procedures;

- to expeditious and fair hearings, based on law or legal regulations, where disciplinary steps are necessitated by complaints alleging action outside the range of proper professional standards;
- to objective evaluation and decisions in disciplinary hearings;
- to relief from compliance with an unlawful order or an order which is contrary to professional standards or ethics.

### 13. Translate the following sentences into English.

1. Несмотря на то, что прокуроры обладают почти безграничной свободой действий при рассмотрении уголовных дел, они обязаны придерживаться высоких этических стандартов.
2. Независимо от того, назначается ли прокурор или избирается населением, большая часть его деятельности происходит вне поля зрения общественности.
3. Прокуратура должна информировать общественность о причинах прекращения того или иного дела и снятии обвинений с подозреваемых.
4. Профессиональная этика должна быть основой деятельности прокурора в системе уголовного правосудия.
5. Этические обязательства, которые налагают на прокурора его статус и роль, распространяются также на его частную жизнь.
6. В случае возникновения конфликта интересов при рассмотрении уголовного дела прокурор обязан заявить самоотвод.
7. Ключевыми причинами отстранения прокурора от рассмотрения дела являются те обстоятельства, которые порождают сомнение в независимости и беспристрастности в прокурорской работе в ходе делопроизводства или расследования преступления.
8. Прокурор не должен поддерживать связи, которые могут вызвать недоверие к деятельности прокуратуры.

## UNIT 5. LIABILITY AND DISCIPLINE OF PROSECUTORS

### Lead-in

1. What is prosecutors' liability? In what cases can a prosecutor be found liable?
2. What do you think the difference is between unprofessional conduct and professional misconduct?

### 1. Read the text.

#### TEXT 1

#### Liability and discipline of prosecutors

#### Vocabulary

1. to sway – зд. оказывать влияние на, поколебать
2. to intimidate - угрожать
3. screening – отбор
4. professional misconduct – профессиональный проступок, должностное преступление
5. unprofessional conduct – нарушение профессиональной этики
6. bar association – коллегия адвокатов
7. viable – эффективный
8. fiscal – зд. государственный
9. a protocol – протокол, регламент, регламентированная процедура
10. oversight – надзор, контроль

11. oversight unit – надзорный орган
12. a prosecution inspectorate – прокурорская инспекция
13. to meet the need – отвечать требованиям
14. to make aware of - ознакомить
15. an allegation – заявление, обвинение
16. an infraction - правонарушение
17. to be based in law – основываться на нормах права

There are times when the decisions made by prosecutors are viewed by some as being neither fair nor popular. The exercise of that discretion must always be made in an independent manner without fear of personal or financial retribution. In order to ensure that prosecutors maintain their independence and not be **swayed** or **intimidated** by the threat of liability, the prosecutors' office should elaborate guidelines to clarify what may constitute behaviour worthy of sanction or protection. A disciplinary regime is an important component in regulating prosecutorial conduct but should not be used to sanction prosecutors for arbitrary or unfounded reasons. The disciplinary system should be clear and transparent, with well-defined rules.

### ***Liability of prosecutors for unprofessional conduct or professional misconduct***

Despite careful **screening** and hiring practices, a prosecutor may be found not to be a fit and proper person to engage in the conduct of prosecutorial duties because of unsatisfactory professional conduct or **professional misconduct**. In many parts of the world, definitions or guidance as to what constitutes **unprofessional conduct** or professional misconduct can be found in legislation that governs the prosecution service, in the ethics codes of the judiciary, the law societies or **bar associations** or other professional associations that govern the profession generally or in case law that establish tests for malicious or negligent prosecutions, for example. Breaches of a country's criminal law by a prosecutor would obviously be viewed as unprofessional conduct, and if the criminal breach were attributed to conduct such as the trading of information on a file for financial gain, the breach would be professional misconduct as well.

### ***Oversight mechanisms***

The independence of a prosecution service is desirable for a **viable**, transparent process. With independence comes accountability to the legislature and the public in order to ensure that the responsibilities of the prosecution service are carried out in an appropriate manner in compliance with the law and are managed efficiently and fairly with due regard to any **fiscal** requirements. In order to ensure that the mandate of the prosecution service is being carried out and managed effectively, many states have internal and/or external **protocols** or agencies in place to review decisions and management of their prosecution services. Some of those protocols include appearing before parliamentary or senate committees to address specific concerns of legislators. Others refer to stand-alone **oversight units**, file and office audit procedures, legal risk management protocols, **prosecution inspectorates** (such as in the United Kingdom) and appearances before commissions of inquiry. **Oversight** mechanisms can be a useful component of a prosecution service, especially in their audit and legal risk management functions, as they allow for a proactive approach to identifying the practices and procedures of a prosecution service that are potentially legally or operationally unsound and resolving them before they become problematic.

### ***Disciplinary proceedings***

Like lawyers and judges, prosecutors should be held accountable for the way in which they discharge their duties and functions. So, the guidelines of prosecution services should **meet the need** for clarity and fairness in disciplinary proceedings against prosecutors. Prosecutors subject to disciplinary hearings should be made **aware of** the **allegations** of their misconduct, and this should be communicated to the prosecutors clearly and effectively. If a prosecutor is found guilty of professional misconduct, the

sanctions that are imposed should be proportional to the gravity of the **infraction** committed and **be based in law**. A decision of a disciplinary hearing should also be subject to appellate review should either party see fit.

**2. Give Russian equivalents to the following words and word combinations.**

- a. without fear of personal or financial retribution
- b. to be swayed by the threat of liability
- c. worthy of sanction or protection
- d. arbitrary or unfounded reasons
- e. to be a fit and proper person
- f. malicious or negligent prosecution
- g. a viable, transparent process
- h. with due regard to any fiscal requirements
- i. to address specific concerns of legislators
- j. legally unsound
- k. to discharge the duties and functions
- l. allegations of misconduct
- m. to be proportional to the gravity of the infraction

**3. Give English equivalents to the following words and word combinations.**

- a. тщательный отбор при найме на службу
- b. нарушение профессиональной этики
- c. должностное преступление
- d. правовое сообщество
- e. коллегия адвокатов
- f. финансовая выгода
- g. нарушение уголовного законодательства
- h. эффективно и справедливо
- i. внутренние и внешние регламентированные процедуры
- j. надзорный орган
- k. прокурорская инспекция
- l. нести ответственность
- m. основанный на правовых нормах

**4. Answer the questions.**

1. What does the disciplinary regime for prosecutors imply?
2. What are the characteristics of an efficient disciplinary system?
3. Where can we find definitions of unprofessional conduct and professional misconduct?
4. Does the breach of criminal law by a prosecutor constitute professional misconduct or unprofessional conduct? Explain why.
5. How can a state ensure prosecutors perform their duties in an appropriate manner in compliance with the law?
6. What are prosecutors entitled to when subject to disciplinary proceedings?

**5. Translate definitions into English and guess the term they stand for.**

- a. поведение лица, занимающего ответственную должность, которое противоречит морали или нарушает правила при выполнении служебных обязанностей.
- b. система или деятельность по осуществлению контроля и надзора с целью убедиться, что действия поднадзорного органа корректны и законны.
- c. запугивать или угрожать кому-либо, часто с целью заставить человека сделать что-либо против его воли.
- d. заявление, часто без предъявления доказательств, что кто-либо поступил неправильно или противозаконно.
- e. неограниченный или автократический в осуществлении полномочий.
- f. профессиональное сообщество юристов, которым позволено оспаривать дела в судах высшей инстанции.

**6. Translate the following sentences paying attention to the underlined words.**

1. Lawmakers are questioning whether the industry needs more government oversight.
2. Allegations that a public official was receiving money from known criminals have caused a scandal.
3. The young barrister, only at the bar nine months, then attempted to cross-examine one of the key prosecution witnesses.
4. There were problems with the lack of oversight, accountability, and transparency.
5. A right of access to a court is one of the checks on the danger of arbitrary power.
6. The defendant is not required, at this point in the litigation, to offer any proof that the allegations of the complaint are, in fact, false.
7. They were intimidated into accepting a pay cut by the threat of losing their jobs.
8. The psychiatrist was found guilty of gross professional misconduct.
9. The refugees were found during an arbitrary vehicle check at the ferry port.
10. Inquiries are usually held in response to an allegation of misconduct or corruption.

**7. Self-Study. Read the article by Bennett Gershman, a professor at Pace Law School, one of the experts on prosecutorial misconduct, from [www.thedailybeast.com](http://www.thedailybeast.com).**

**a) Render the text by writing down the main idea of each paragraph in your own words.**

**b) Make a list of questions to the text and discuss them with your partners.**

***How to Hold Bad Prosecutors Accountable: The Case for a Commission on Prosecutorial Conduct**  
Plagued by misconduct, New York is considering the establishment of independent review boards for prosecutors, just like the ones for judges. It's about time.*

American prosecutors are powerful officials. They have the power to deprive people of their liberty, destroy their reputations, and even take away their lives. They have virtually unlimited discretion in how they exercise their powers.

And yet, they are essentially exempt from any outside supervision, oversight, or accountability. As a result, they can abuse their powers with impunity. And prosecutors do just that, with devastating consequences both for individual defendants (especially people of color) and for the system as a whole. This situation needs to be changed—and the State of New York may soon be leading the way in doing so.

Legislation has been proposed to establish a state Commission on Prosecutorial Conduct—the first in the nation—to investigate and discipline prosecutors for misconduct.



The Commission on Prosecutorial Conduct is modeled after state commissions on judicial conduct, which exist in every state to review complaints of misconduct by judges and impose discipline.

Flagrant misconduct by some prosecutors has received national attention. For example, the exoneration of Michael Morton in Texas, who spent 25 years in jail for murdering his wife because the prosecutor suppressed evidence that would have proved Morton's innocence. But there are thousands of other cases involving anonymous persons accused of crimes and convicted because the prosecutor violated the rules. These cases are usually under the radar, and prosecutors are able to commit many abuses without public scrutiny.

One of the most pervasive violations, depicted in numerous cases including each of the above cases, involves a prosecutor hiding evidence that might prove a defendant's innocence. A respected federal judge on the Ninth Circuit Court of Appeals, Alex Kozinski, recently asserted that suppression of evidence by prosecutors "has reached epidemic proportions."

In New York State, convictions are often reversed because a prosecutor, either deliberately or recklessly, has violated the rules. It's bad enough when "factually guilty" defendants are let go as a result, but worse is when, tragically, the defendants are innocent. For example, last year in Brooklyn, at least 13 defendants were officially exonerated, and misconduct by prosecutors contributed to many of these false convictions.

Such misconduct exacts a tremendous toll. Scarce taxpayer resources need to be spent to litigate and re-litigate cases involving misconduct. Public confidence in the criminal justice system is eroded and the public's faith in the integrity of criminal trials is undermined. At least 192 innocent defendants have been exonerated in New York since 1989. And a prosecutor's misconduct accounted for at least one-third of those wrongful convictions.

Despite the high costs of misconduct, existing review mechanisms are woefully inadequate.

First, there is no real check on misconduct within the appellate process. On the contrary, the so-called "harmless error rule" requires a court to uphold a conviction when it believes the evidence is sufficient to support it, even if there's been clear misconduct.

Second, prosecutors are hardly ever punished, even for egregious misconduct, like getting witnesses to lie, using fraudulent evidence, and hiding exculpatory evidence, because prosecutors are immune from being sued civilly. And prosecutors almost never are disciplined by their own office, and almost always seem to escape censure by professional disciplinary agencies.

In upstate New York, for example, despite six trials in which the same prosecutor was harshly rebuked by state and federal courts for his misconduct, four of those cases resulting in reversals, the prosecutor was never disciplined.

Third, elections fail to hold prosecutors accountable. Voters are generally uninformed about misconduct and unsympathetic to defendants.

Fourth, while the New York District Attorneys Association has claimed that the Commission idea is unnecessary because state prosecutors are effectively disciplined by local grievance committees, in fact there is no evidence to back up this claim—and plenty of evidence to the contrary, in the sorry record of misconduct we have reviewed here. A more robust review mechanism is needed.

Of course, a state commission will not be a silver bullet that eliminates all misconduct. But it would be a crucial first step, as long as it is independent from the legal profession and armed with the authority, resources, and expertise to investigate misconduct. Such a commission has the potential to achieve results similar to that of the judicial conduct commission on which it is based: enhancing the public's confidence in the integrity of criminal prosecutions and safeguarding the rights of all.

## GLOSSARY

- abstain – воздерживаться
- ad hoc – специальный, назначенный по особому поручению
- allegation – заявление, обвинение
- assets - активы
- asset tracking – отслеживание средств, учет материальных активов
- bail – освобождение под залог/поручительство
- bar association – коллегия адвокатов
- be answerable to – быть подотчетным, отвечать перед
- bring into disrepute – дискредитировать, вызывать недоверие к
- commence – начинать, возбуждать
- consort with – вращаться в обществе/кругу, сотрудничать с
- constraint – ограничение
- custody – тюремное заключение, лишение свободы, заключение под стражу
- discharge the duties with – выполнять обязательства перед
- discretion – право действовать по своему усмотрению
- disseminate - распространять
- enshrine - закреплять
- ethics – этика (профессиональная)
- financial and auditing services – финансово-ревизионная служба
- fiscal – государственный
- further interests – действовать в интересах
- hold to account – нести ответственность, привлекаться к ответственности
- inducement – подкуп
- infraction – правонарушение
- institute – инициировать, начинать
- integrity – профессиональная добросовестность, неподкупность
- interim release – временное освобождение из-под стражи
- international instrument – международный договор
- intimidate - угрожать
- intrude upon – посягать на
- overrule – пересматривать, отменять

oversight – надзор, контроль  
oversight unit – надзорный орган  
principle of legality – принцип законности  
principle of opportunity – принцип целесообразности  
professional confidentiality – профессиональная тайна  
professional misconduct – профессиональный проступок, должностное преступление  
prosecution inspectorate – прокурорская инспекция  
protocol – протокол, регламент, регламентированная процедура  
public service – государственная служба  
recuse oneself – брать самоотвод  
respondent – ответчик (обычно по апелляции)  
run for the office – выставлять кандидатуру на пост  
scrutiny – тщательная проверка  
tenet – положение, норма, принцип  
undue – незаконный, ненадлежащий  
unprofessional conduct – нарушение профессиональной этики  
vulnerable people – социально незащищенные слои населения  
withdraw charges – снимать обвинения  
withdraw from – отказаться от участия

## CHAPTER 3. ORGANIZATION OF THE PROSECUTION SERVICE

### UNIT 1. CONCEPT OF THE PROSECUTION SERVICE AND ITS PLACE IN THE SYSTEM OF RUSSIAN GOVERNMENT

#### Lead-in

1. What are the role and place of the Prosecution Service in the structure of the Russian government?
2. Name the main directions of the Prosecution Service activities.

#### 1. Read and translate the text.

#### TEXT

#### Main functions of the Prosecution Service

#### Vocabulary

1. to enshrine – закреплять, устанавливать
2. to enhance legality – укреплять законность
3. to supervise the observance of laws – осуществлять надзор за соблюдением законов
4. to secure the rule of law – обеспечить исполнение принципа верховенства права
5. operative investigation authorities – оперативно-розыскные органы
6. inquiry and preliminary investigation authorities – органы дознания и предварительного следствия
7. penitentiary – исправительное учреждение, место заключения и принудительного содержания
8. detention facilities – место содержания под стражей, место заключения
9. bailiff – судебный пристав
10. to combat crime – бороться с преступностью
11. loophole – упущение, уловка, лазейка
12. extradition – экстрадиция, выдача преступников  
*syn. surrender*
13. principle of publicity – принцип гласности

The importance of the functions and the status of the Prosecution Service as a constitutional body are **enshrined** in Chapter 7 of the Constitution of the Russian Federation on the judiciary and in Federal Law “On the Prosecution Service of the Russian Federation”.

As a result of legislative transformations, the Russian Prosecution Service was finally formed as a structurally and functionally independent public authority outside any branch of power.

The main objective of the Prosecution Service is to ensure the rule of law and **to enhance legality** in Russia, and its main function is **to supervise the observance of laws**.

While performing its duties in **securing the rule of law**, unity and strengthening of legality, the Prosecution Service of the Russian Federation shall:

- supervise the implementation of laws and observance of human rights and freedoms by federal ministries, state committees, agencies and other relevant federal executive authorities, representative (legislative) and executive authorities of the constituent entities of the Russian Federation, local governments, military authorities, inspection authorities, their executives, regulatory authorities and heads of commercial organizations and non-governmental organizations (NGOs), and also over conformity of legal acts issued by those authorities to the federal legislation;

- supervise the execution of laws by both **the operative investigation and inquiry and preliminary investigation authorities**;
- supervise the execution of laws by administrations of **penitentiary** and law-enforcement authorities and institutions, administrations of prisons and other **detention facilities**;
- supervise the implementation of laws by **bailiffs**;
- prosecute crimes;
- coordinate activities of the law-enforcement authorities in **combating crime**;
- participate in consideration of cases by the courts of general jurisdiction and arbitration courts, and also appear for the prosecution in criminal proceedings.

Quite an independent function of the Prosecution Service, connected with its supervisory and other functions, is its participation in law-making. The public prosecutor often faces **loopholes**, contradictions, and other imperfections in current regulatory legal acts, while exercising their supervisory and other powers. In such cases, they submit proposals to amend, add, revoke, or accept laws and other regulatory legal acts to legislative authorities and relevant governmental bodies empowered to introduce legislation. Thus, public prosecutors bring certain contribution to law-making through their participation in sessions of the legislative, executive, and local government authorities.

International legal acts included in the legal system of the Russian Federation also relate to the legal basis of the activities of the Prosecution Service, in particular, in the field of international co-operation in combating crime, **extradition (surrender)** of criminals, etc.

Some functions of the Prosecution Service are regulated by decrees of the President of the Russian Federation, for example, coordination of activity of the law-enforcement authorities in combating crime. Moreover, the prosecution authorities are governed by resolutions of the Constitutional Court of the Russian Federation in ensuring the legality.

The society can also control the activity of the Prosecution Service through the implementation of **the principle of publicity** meaning transparency of the work of the prosecution authorities, their availability to the citizens and mass media.

## 2. Answer the questions.

1. What legal acts regulate the activity of the Prosecution Service?
2. What branch of power does the Prosecution Service belong to?
3. What is the main purpose of the Prosecution Service?
4. What special powers does the Prosecution Service enjoy?
5. May the Prosecution Service be supervised by any official bodies or individuals?
6. Is the Prosecution Service involved in the activities of the Russian Federation on the international arena?

## 3. Give Russian equivalents to the following words and word combinations.

- a. to be enshrined
- b. observance of human rights and freedoms
- c. federal executive authorities
- d. to perform duties
- e. to strengthen legality
- f. in conformity to legislation

- g. to face loopholes in laws
- h. to revoke laws
- i. to be empowered

**4. Give English equivalents to the following words and word combinations.**

- a. прозрачность деятельности
- b. вносить вклад
- c. осуществлять надзорную функцию
- d. органы местного самоуправления
- e. надзор за исполнением законов судебными приставами
- f. решение Конституционного суда РФ
- g. несовершенство нормативно-правовых актов
- h. исправительные учреждения
- i. выдача преступников
- j. неправительственная организация
- k. международное сотрудничество в борьбе с преступностью
- l. осуществление принципа гласности

**5. Translate the sentences into English.**

1. Правовой статус современной прокуратуры Российской Федерации закреплен в Конституции страны и специальном федеральном законе, согласно которым прокуратура составляет единую централизованную систему под руководством Генерального прокурора Российской Федерации.
2. В системе органов государственной власти России прокуратура занимает свое особое место и способствует поддержанию национальной безопасности.
3. Принципами деятельности прокуратуры являются: законность, единство и централизация ее системы, независимость от других государственных органов и гласность.
4. В Федеральном законе «О прокуратуре Российской Федерации» закреплены ее основные функции. Одной из главных является осуществление от имени государства надзора за соблюдением Конституции и законов, действующих на территории Российской Федерации.
5. Предметом надзора прокуроров являются федеральные органы исполнительной власти; законодательные и исполнительные органы субъектов Российской Федерации; органы местного самоуправления; структуры военного управления; органы государственного контроля, их должностные лица; органы управления и руководители коммерческих и некоммерческих организаций, а также издаваемые ими правовые акты.
6. На прокуратуру России возложен надзор в таких важных сферах, как противодействие коррупции, терроризму и экстремизму.
7. В России прокурор является должностным лицом, уполномоченным осуществлять от имени государства уголовное преследование. Участие в судебных стадиях уголовного судопроизводства – одна из функций прокуратуры.
8. В соответствии с законом прокуратура координирует деятельность по борьбе с преступностью всех правоохранительных органов, которая заключается в своевременном выявлении, раскрытии, пресечении и предупреждении преступлений, устранении причин и условий, способствующих их совершению.

9. Прокуратура России осуществляет в пределах своей компетенции прямые связи с соответствующими органами других государств и международными организациями, сотрудничает с ними, заключает соглашения по вопросам правовой помощи и борьбы с преступностью, участвует в разработке международных договоров Российской Федерации.

6. Fill in the chart using information from the text.

<b>Functions of the Prosecution Service</b>	1. _____
	2. _____
	3. _____
	4. _____
	5. _____

7. Make a brief statement (2-3 minutes) on the following topics.

1. Historical background of the Prosecution Service in Russia.
2. The most prominent prosecutors in Russian history.
3. The principle of unity and centralization of the Prosecution Service of the Russian Federation.
4. The principle of independence of the Prosecution Service of the Russian Federation in implementation of their duties.
5. The principle of legality of the Prosecution Service of the Russian Federation.
6. The principle of publicity of the Prosecution Service of the Russian Federation.

**Grammar revision**

Gerund is an impersonal form of a verb which is formed by adding **-ing** suffix to a bare infinitive. Gerund possesses characteristics of both a noun and a verb. In a sentence it can be used as:

- a subject

**Securing** the rule of law is one of the duties of Prosecution service in Russia.

- an object

The suspect denied **murdering** the old woman.

- with fixed expressions, such as **It's no good/ It's no use; There's no point in; It's (not) worth/to be worth; to have difficulty/ to have trouble; to be a waste of money/time**

**There is no point in turning** to the European Court of Human Rights before your case has passed all the judicial instances in your country.

- after a preposition

*While performing its duties **in strengthening** of legality in the Russian Federation, the Prosecution Service shall supervise the implementation of laws and observance of human rights and freedoms by both federal and local officials and governmental institutions.*

- after verbs **admit, avoid, consider, deny, enjoy, finish, keep (on), mind, postpone, risk, stop, suggest, envisage**, etc.

*The lawyer **suggested filing** a lawsuit against a surgeon for malpractice.*

- after a verb + preposition, e.g. **succeed in, insist on, think of, approve of, decide against, look forward to**, etc.

*Under the new law the government **doesn't approve of killing** stray dogs.*

- after a verb + object + preposition, e.g. **accuse of, suspect of, prevent from, stop from**, etc.

*The public prosecutor **accused** a police officer **of abusing** his powers and corruption.*

#### 8. Form the gerund of the verbs in brackets in the following sentences and translate them.

1. The accused remembered (to arrive) at the party, but not (to leave).
2. I now regret (to buy) the car without (to run) its VIN number through the database of the high-jacked cars.
3. The prosecution insisted on (to increase) sentences for incitement to interethnic hatred.
4. The amendments to the Constitution envisage (to establish) the priority of domestic law over international.
5. (to force) the defendant to plead guilty is against the law.
6. The defense counsel agreed it was not worth (to accept) a plea bargain since they had all the evidence to prove the client's innocence.
7. The robbers got into the building by (to climb) through the elevator shaft.
8. The defendant admits (to enter) the museum, but he denies (to take) anything.
9. Some celebrities are suspected of (to spy) for foreign intelligence agencies.
10. The judge suggested (to gather) additional evidence and adjourned the proceeding.

## UNIT 2. THE STRUCTURE OF THE PROSECUTION SERVICE OF THE RUSSIAN FEDERATION

### Lead-in

1. What bodies and institutions constitute the structure of the Prosecution Service?
2. What is the highest link in the system of Prosecution Service of the Russian Federation?
3. How is the Prosecutor General appointed to the office?

### 1. Read and translate the text.

#### TEXT 1

#### The Structure of the Prosecution Service of the Russian Federation

#### Vocabulary

1. to extend - расширять
2. reassignment – перепрофилирование
3. interethnic relations – межэтнические отношения



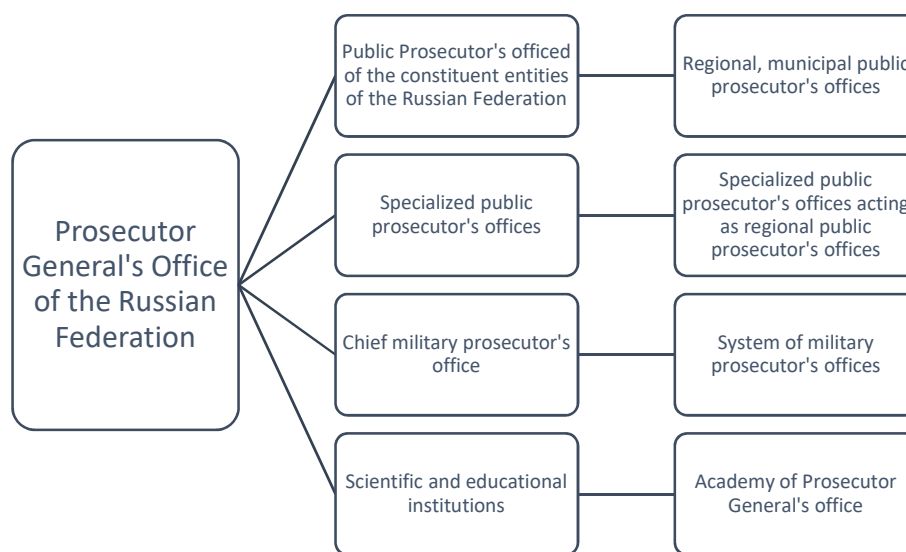
4. drug trafficking – распространение наркотиков, незаконный оборот наркотиков
5. high security facilities – пенитенциарное учреждение усиленного режима
6. service arm – род войск

To strengthen legality significant internal transformations have been made within the prosecution authorities. Powers of public prosecutor's offices of the constituent entities of the Russian Federation have been **extended** with **reassignment** the majority of specialized public prosecutor's offices; divisions of the Prosecutor General's Office of the Russian Federation have been set up in federal districts. They have not only accumulated supervisory powers but also a significant part of administrative authorities.

A department for investigation of crimes relating to the federal security and **interethnic relations** in the Northern Caucasus and a department for supervision over implementation of the legislation relating to **combating drug trafficking** have been formed.

Moreover, organizational changes touched upon the activities of the Prosecution Service securing the legality in economic and social spheres, transport, pre-trial and judicial stages of criminal proceedings, civil and arbitration proceedings and in other spheres.

The system of bodies and institutions of the Prosecution Service, and its organizational structure are constructed and developed to ensure optimum performance of its functions. The system of the Prosecution Service of the Russian Federation has the following structure:



The first link of the prosecutorial system – public prosecutor's offices of the subjects of the Russian Federation and other public prosecutor's offices attributed to them.

The organization of territorial public prosecutor's offices corresponds to the federal form of the Russian Government. There are relevant public prosecutor's offices in every republic, territory, region, federal cities, autonomous region, and autonomous districts of the Russian Federation.

There are only municipal and regional public prosecutor's offices in most constituent entities of the Russian Federation.

The main operating link – municipal and regional public prosecutor's offices, transport prosecutor's offices attributed to them, environmental public prosecutor's offices, public prosecutor's offices supervising over

implementation of law in **high-security facilities**, public prosecutor's offices supervising over legality of execution of criminal sanctions, military prosecutor's offices of garrisons. All these public prosecutor's offices are directly subordinate to public prosecutors of republics, territories, regions, an autonomous region, autonomous districts, to military prosecutors of districts, fleets, and **service arms**, respectively. The structure of the Prosecutor General's Office of the Russian Federation includes the Chief Military Prosecutor's Office as one of divisions. It is headed by the Deputy Prosecutor General of the Russian Federation — the Chief Military Prosecutor. The Office of the Chief Military Prosecutor consists, in its turn, of departments and divisions. They ensure performance of functions entrusted with military prosecutors in supervision over implementation of laws in the Russian Armed Forces and criminal prosecution against military personnel.

Military public prosecutor's offices operate on the basis of public prosecutor's offices of the constituent elements of the Russian Federation: public prosecutor's offices of military districts, fleets, a public prosecutor's office of the Federal Border Service and other public prosecutor's offices subordinate to the Prosecutor General of the Russian Federation.

## 2. Match the titles.

1. public prosecutor's office	a. Главный военный прокурор
2. Prosecutor General's Office	b. природоохранная прокуратура
3. Chief Military Prosecutor	c. Военная прокуратура
4. Academy of Prosecutor General's office of the Russian Federation	d. прокуратура
5. specialized public prosecutor's office	e. Заместитель Генерального прокурора
6. environmental public prosecutor's office	f. Генеральная прокуратура
7. military prosecutor's office	g. Университет прокуратуры Российской Федерации
8. transport prosecutor's office	h. транспортная прокуратура
9. Deputy Prosecutor General	i. специализированная прокуратура

## 3. Match the terms with their definitions.

1. legality	a. the activity of buying and selling goods or people illegally
2. to combat	b. relating to the government of a city or town, rather than the government of a country
3. supervisory	c. used to describe a company or an organization that operates in a particular part of a country rather than the whole country
4. trafficking	d. to try to stop something unpleasant or harmful from happening or increasing
5. a facility	e. the fact or state of being allowed by law; the state of being legal
6. municipal	f. having or involving the job of watching a person or activity to make certain that everything is done correctly, safely, etc.
7. regional	g. the buildings, equipment, and services provided for a particular purpose
8. to develop	h. a process in which an independent person makes an official decision that ends a legal disagreement without the need for it to be solved in court
9. arbitration	i. happening in or involving the period before a trial begins
10. pre-trial	j. to grow or change into a more, larger, or stronger form

4. Read the text and fill in the gaps using words from the box.

TEXT 2

Role of the Prosecutor General of the Russian Federation

combat; execution; remedies; sentences; commission; law-enforcement; delivers; shall; investigation; legality; publicity; checkups; under; ensuring; violations

In compliance with the Federal Law on Prosecution Service of the Russian Federation, the Prosecutor General \_\_\_1\_\_\_ issue orders, regulations, decrees, provisions and instructions for obligatory \_\_\_2\_\_\_ by all members of the prosecution authorities and institutions regulating operation of the Prosecution Service system and implementation of measures \_\_\_3\_\_\_ material and social welfare of the officers. The Prosecutor General's work shall be governed by the principles of independence, subordination, and \_\_\_4\_\_\_. The Prosecutor General \_\_\_5\_\_\_ annual reports on the state of law and order and ensuring \_\_\_6\_\_\_ to the President and the Federal Assembly of the Russian Federation \_\_\_7\_\_\_ these principles. The Prosecutor General of the Russian Federation obliges the prosecution authorities upon his order to inform the population on a regular basis about measures taken by the Prosecution Service and other \_\_\_8\_\_\_ authorities to \_\_\_9\_\_\_ crime, suppress the activities of organized criminal groups; to promptly inform the mass media about criminal cases initiated upon the \_\_\_10\_\_\_ of crimes of high public interest, development and results of their \_\_\_11\_\_\_, judicial proceedings and \_\_\_12\_\_\_ issued by the court on those cases, and also about prosecutorial \_\_\_13\_\_\_ revealing serious \_\_\_14\_\_\_ of the legality, about \_\_\_15\_\_\_ provided by the Prosecution Service affecting both state interests and the interests of particular individuals

5. Translate the abstract from the Constitution of the Russian Federation on the Prosecution Service.

Статья 129

- Полномочия, организация и порядок деятельности прокуратуры Российской Федерации определяются федеральным законом.
- Генеральный прокурор Российской Федерации и заместители Генерального прокурора Российской Федерации назначаются на должность и освобождаются от должности Советом Федерации по представлению Президента Российской Федерации.
- Прокуроры субъектов Российской Федерации назначаются на должность Президентом Российской Федерации по представлению Генерального прокурора Российской Федерации, согласованному с субъектами Российской Федерации. Прокуроры субъектов Российской Федерации освобождаются от должности Президентом Российской Федерации.
- Иные прокуроры, кроме прокуроров городов, районов и приравненных к ним прокуроров, назначаются на должность и освобождаются от должности Президентом Российской Федерации.
- Прокуроры городов, районов и приравненные к ним прокуроры назначаются на должность и освобождаются от должности Генеральным прокурором Российской Федерации.

6. Look at the verbs in the box and decide if they require *to-infinitive* or *-ing (gerund)* after them. Then use those verbs to fill in the gaps in the sentences below.

to offer; to admit; to refuse; to suggest; to decide; to order; to deny; to threaten; to fail; to risk

1. The court \_\_\_\_\_ to award \$1000 in punitive damages for a breach of the contract.
2. The jury \_\_\_\_\_ to make a unanimous decision because of insufficient evidence, so the defendant was acquitted.
3. The suspect \_\_\_\_\_ kidnapping girls and murdering them in court and was sentenced for life.
4. The barrister \_\_\_\_\_ not to inform his client on the plea bargain offered by the prosecution and was suspended from his duties for malpractice.
5. The witness \_\_\_\_\_ to answer questions of the prosecution counsel by pleading the fifth amendment to the U.S. Constitution.
6. The witness \_\_\_\_\_ testifying against the defendant at the inquest.
7. The proceeding should be held in camera since wide publicity \_\_\_\_\_ prejudicing the jury.
8. Murphy was furious and \_\_\_\_\_ repeatedly to sue the production company.
9. The lawyer \_\_\_\_\_ to consider mediation as an efficient way to settle their dispute.
10. The lawyer \_\_\_\_\_ deciding the dispute without going to court.

**7. Quiz. Work in small groups to answer the questions, look up on the internet if it is needed.**

1. A single centralized system of bodies and institutions with junior prosecutors subordinate to senior officers and to the Prosecutor General of the Russian Federation is called:
  - a) The Prosecution Service of the Russian Federation
  - b) The Federal Assembly of the Russian Federation
  - c) The Supreme Court of the Russian Federation
2. The Prosecution Service of the Russian Federation includes:
  - a) penitentiary facilities
  - b) courts
  - c) scientific and educational institutions
3. The Prosecution Service of the Russian Federation comprises:
  - a) martial prosecutor's office
  - b) troop prosecutor's office
  - c) military prosecutor's office
4. The term of office of the Prosecutor General of the Russian Federation is:
  - a) 6 years
  - b) 5 years
  - c) 7 years
5. Which of the following statements is false?
  - a) The Prosecution Service is not allowed to participate in law-making
  - b) All the functions of the Prosecution Service are laid down in the federal legislation
  - c) The Prosecution Service supervises the observance of law in the Russian Federation
6. The retirement age for the Prosecutor General is:
  - a) 70
  - b) 65
  - c) not provided by law
7. Who appoints the Deputy Prosecutor General of the Russian Federation?
  - a) The Federation Council of the Russian Federation

- b) The President of the Russian Federation
  - c) The Prosecutor General of the Russian Federation
8. At what stage of a trial is the prosecutor entitled to intervene in the proceeding?
- a) Only at the stage of preliminary hearing
  - b) At any stage
  - c) Only if the consideration of the case on the merits has started
9. Do former officers of the Prosecution Service have the right to wear uniform after being dismissed?
- a) Yes, they do if their service period is more than 20 years
  - b) Yes, they do regardless of the service period
  - c) No, they don't under no circumstances
10. Can the Prosecutor General dismiss his deputy?
- a) Yes, he can, if he's not his First Deputy
  - b) No, it's beyond his responsibilities
  - c) Yes, he can
11. The Prosecution Service bodies established according to administrative and territorial division of the State and assigned to exercise the functions of the prosecution service in the defined territory, are called:
- a) the Prosecutor General's Office of the Russian Federation
  - b) territorial public prosecutor's offices
  - c) specialized public prosecutor's offices
12. An official occupying the position of the head of the regional environmental prosecutor's office is called:
- a) attorney
  - b) judge
  - c) prosecutor

### UNIT 3. REQUIREMENTS TO A PUBLIC PROSECUTOR IN THE RUSSIAN FEDERATION

#### Lead-in

1. What is a public prosecutor? What do you think their powers and duties are?
2. What requirements should one meet to become a public prosecutor?

#### 1. Read and translate the text.

#### TEXT

#### Vocabulary

1. secrecy of the investigation – тайна следствия
2. to be bound – соблюдать, следовать
3. detention – задержание, арест, содержание под стражей
4. reconduction – препровождение (до места содержания под стражей, до границы), принудительный привод
5. commission of a crime – совершение преступления
6. civil servant – должностное лицо, государственный служащий
7. in conformity with – в соответствии с

8. observance – соблюдение
9. criminal record – судимость
10. length of service – срок службы

Public prosecutors act publicly to the extent that it does not contradict requirements of the legislation on the protection of human rights and freedoms, of state secret and other secret specially protected by the law (for example, **secrecy of the investigation**).

The law provides specific legal guarantees ensuring independence of officers of the Prosecution Service. In particular, public prosecutors and investigators cannot be members of elective and other bodies formed by public authorities and local government authorities. Officers of the Prosecution Service cannot be members of public associations pursuing political objectives and take part in their activity. The formation and activity of such associations, their structures within the prosecution authorities and institutions of the Prosecution Service shall be prohibited. Public Prosecutors and investigators, performing their duties, shall not **be bound** by decisions of public associations. Officers of the Prosecution Service have no right to combine their primary activity with any other activity, whether paid or not paid, except for teaching, scientific and creative activities.

**Detention, reconduction**, inspection of a public prosecutor or investigator (their personal belongings, vehicle), except for the cases provided by the federal law to ensure safety of other persons, and also to detain for the **commission of a crime**, shall not be allowed. The prosecution authorities shall be solely responsible for institution and investigation of a criminal case against them (except for the cases when they are caught in crime).

The procedural position of a public prosecutor, their powers, legal tools of their implementation in various judicial instances when considering criminal, civil, arbitration cases, administrative offences shall be regulated by the Criminal Procedural Code, Civil Procedural Code, Arbitration Procedural Code, the Code of Administrative Offences of the Russian Federation respectively.

Officers of the Prosecution Service are **civil servants** of the Russian Federation performing their duties **in conformity with** the Federal Law on Prosecution Service of the Russian Federation.

The law defines a set of conditions, which **observance** is required to become a public prosecutor or investigator: Russian citizenship, minimum age of 25, no **criminal record**, higher legal education.

Persons under 25 years of age cannot be appointed to a post of the public prosecutor of the regional, municipal public prosecutor's offices or other public prosecutor's offices attributed to them; persons under 30 years of age cannot be appointed to a post of public prosecutors of the Russian constituent entities (or other public prosecutor's offices attributed to them), moreover, their **length of service** must be no less than three and five years respectively.

Persons first appointed to a post of either a public prosecutor or an investigator take an oath of either a public prosecutor (or an investigator).

## 2. Answer the questions.

1. What limitations and restrictions are there in the work of public prosecutors?
2. Is the principle of immunity and independence applicable to the public prosecutor? How does the law define this principle?

3. What legal acts regulate the activity of a public prosecutor?
4. What conditions does the legislation set forth for public prosecutors?

**3. Give definitions to the following terms in English.**

- a) a prosecutor
- b) an investigator
- c) secrecy of investigation
- d) criminal record
- e) civil servant

**4. Match the following words and make up sentences with these collocations.**

1. to take	a. duties
2. to commit	b. objectives
3. to pursue	c. a case
4. to consider	d. a crime
5. to observe	e. powers
6. to perform	f. guarantees
7. to implement	g. the oath
8. to provide	h. conditions

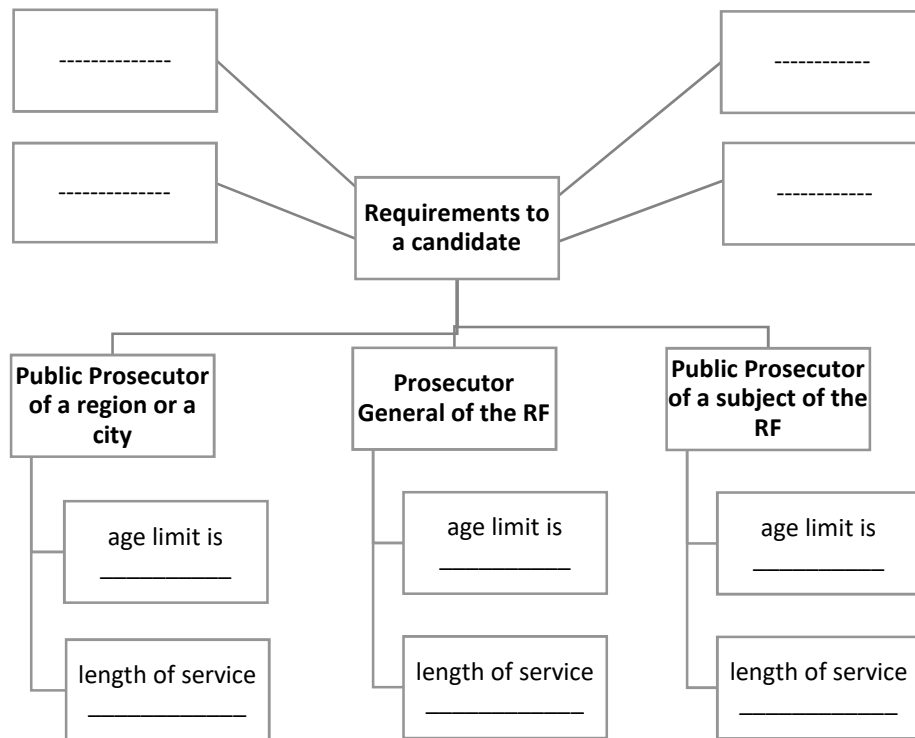
**4. Translate the oath of a public prosecutor into English.**

Посвящая себя служению закону, торжественно клянусь:

- свято соблюдать Конституцию Российской Федерации, законы и международные обязательства Российской Федерации, не допуская малейшего от них отступления;
- непримиримо бороться с любыми нарушениями закона, кто бы их ни совершил, добиваться высокой эффективности прокурорского надзора и предварительного следствия;
- активно защищать интересы личности, общества и государства;
- чутко и внимательно относиться к предложениям, заявлениям и жалобам граждан, соблюдать объективность и справедливость при решении судеб людей;
- строго хранить государственную и иную охраняемую законом тайну;
- постоянно совершенствовать свое мастерство, дорожить своей профессиональной честью, быть образцом неподкупности, моральной чистоты, скромности, свято беречь и приумножать лучшие традиции прокуратуры.

Сознаю, что нарушение присяги несовместимо с дальнейшим пребыванием в органах прокуратуры. (Федеральный закон «О прокуратуре Российской Федерации», статья 40.4 «Присяга прокурора», 1992 г.)

**6. Look up in the Federal Law on the Prosecution Service and fill in the boxes with the requirements to the following positions in the Service.**



**7. Translate the following sentences into Russian.**

The grounds for refusing an individual to be recruited and to exercise professional duties in the bodies and institutions of the Prosecution Service of the Russian federation are stated below:

- a. An individual has a disease preventing them from being admitted to the bodies of the Prosecution Service or implementing their professional duties of a public prosecutor. The list of diseases and the order of obtaining a medical certificate are prescribed by the Government of the Russian Federation.
- b. An applicant is related directly or by marriage to an officer of the Prosecution Service if their work implies direct subordination or accountability of one to another.
- c. A person is deprived of the right to hold public offices within a certain period by a court decision.
- d. An applicant refuses to undergo the procedure of obtaining access to information constituting a state secret in case their responsibilities relate to the use of such information.
- e. An individual is declared to be legally incapable or to be of limited capacity by court.
- f. A person is a citizen of a foreign state.
- g. An applicant has a criminal record, including expired or served one.

**8. Work in pairs. Imagine you are going to interview a person to the position of a public prosecutor. Make a list of questions and take turns to ask each other.**

**UNIT 4. ATTORNEY GENERAL AND THE DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE OF THE USA**

**Lead-in**

1. Do you think the US Attorney General and the Prosecutor General of the RF enjoy similar powers?
2. What is the role of the Attorney General in the USA?



3. What branch of power is the US Attorney General part of?

1. Read and translate the text.

TEXT 1

**Attorney General and the Department of Justice of the USA**

**Vocabulary**

1. Attorney General – Генеральный атторней (США)
2. Office of the Attorney General – офис Генерального атторнея
3. Department of Justice (DOJ) - Министерство юстиции
4. Deputy Attorney General – заместитель Генерального атторнея
5. Solicitor General – Генеральный солиситор (США)
6. Associate Attorney General – помощник Генерального атторнея
7. U.S. Attorneys – федеральные прокуроры США
8. a foreign threat – внешняя угроза, угроза со стороны других государств
9. a domestic threat – внутринациональная угроза
10. to decide on the merits – принимать решение по существу (дела)
11. a petition – ходатайство, петиция, заявление
12. a brief – краткое содержание дела
13. adversely – отрицательно, неблагоприятно, нежелательным образом
14. amicus curiae – «друг судьи» (лат.), эксперт либо организация, консультирующие суд по специальным вопросам либо по вопросам права
15. pertaining to – относящийся к чему-либо, соответствующий

The Judiciary Act of 1789 created the **Office of the Attorney General** which evolved over the years into the head of the **Department of Justice (DOJ)** and chief law enforcement officer of the Federal Government. The **Attorney General** represents the United States in legal matters generally and gives advice and opinions to the President and to the heads of the executive departments of the Government when so requested. In matters of exceptional gravity or importance the Attorney General appears in person before the Supreme Court. Since the 1870 Act that established the Department of Justice as an executive department of the government of the United States, the Attorney General has guided the world's largest law office and the central agency for enforcement of federal laws.

The Department of Justice of the USA declares their mission as follows:

- to enforce the law and defend the interests of the United States according to the law;
- to ensure public safety against **threats foreign and domestic**;
- to provide federal leadership in preventing and controlling crime;
- to seek just punishment for those guilty of unlawful behavior;
- to ensure fair and impartial administration of justice for all Americans.

The Attorney General is assisted by the Deputy Attorney General, the Solicitor General, and the Associate Attorney General.

The **Deputy Attorney General** advises and assists the Attorney General in formulating and implementing Departmental policies and programs and in providing overall supervision and direction to all organizational units of the Department. The Deputy Attorney General is authorized to exercise all the power and authority of the Attorney General, except where such power or authority is prohibited by law from delegation or has been delegated to another official.

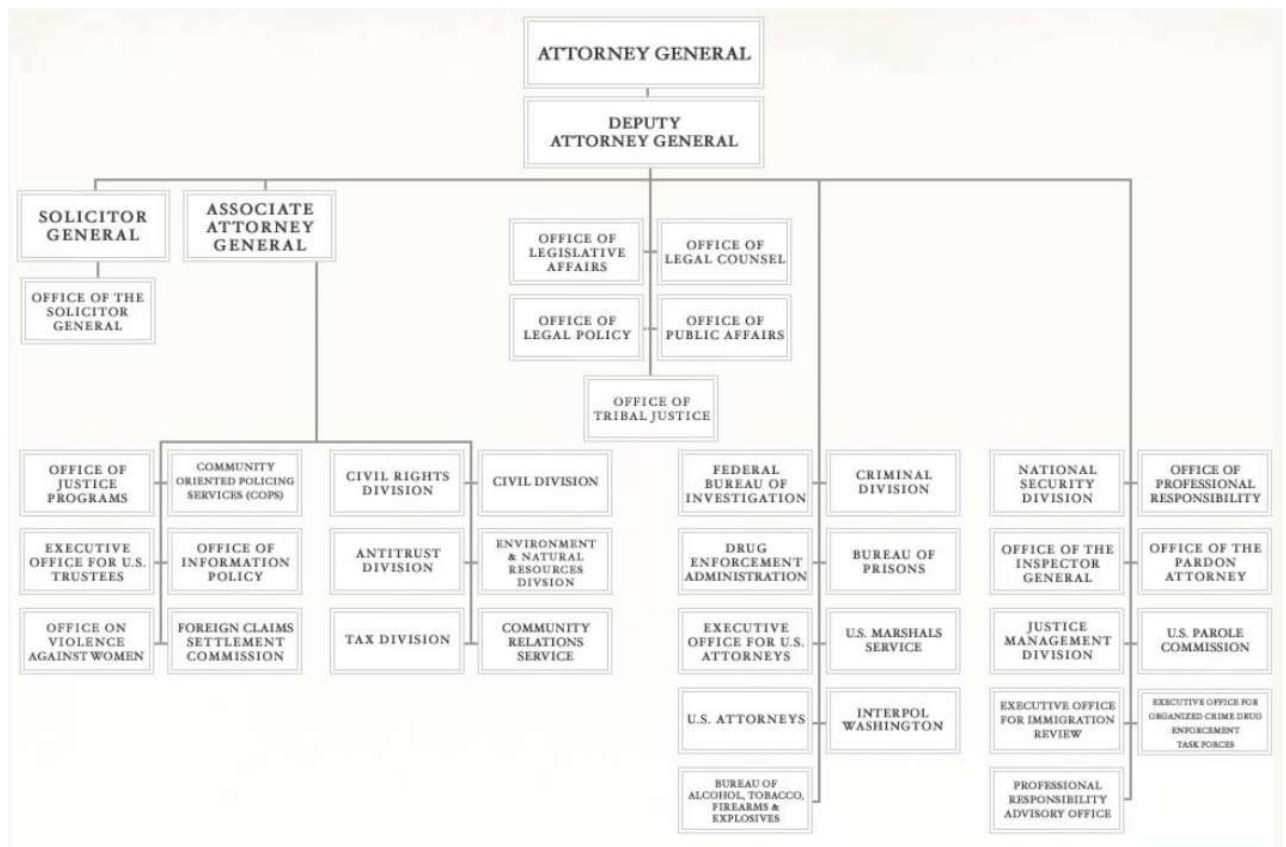
The task of the Office of the **Solicitor General** is to supervise and conduct government litigation in the United States Supreme Court. Virtually all such litigation is channeled through the Office of the Solicitor General and is actively conducted by the Office. The United States is involved in approximately two-thirds of all the cases the U.S. Supreme Court **decides on the merits** each year.

The Solicitor General determines the cases in which Supreme Court review will be sought by the government and the positions the government will take before the Court. The Office's staff attorneys, Deputy Solicitors General and Assistants to the Solicitor General, participate in preparing the **petitions, briefs,** and other papers filed by the government in the Supreme Court. The Solicitor General conducts the oral arguments before the Supreme Court. The vast majority of government cases are argued by the Solicitor General or one of the office attorneys.

Another responsibility of the Office is to review all cases decided **adversely** to the government in the lower courts to determine whether they should be appealed and, if so, what position should be taken. Moreover, the Solicitor General determines whether the government will participate as an **amicus curiae,** or intervene, in cases in any appellate court.

The Office of the **Associate Attorney General** advises and assists the Attorney General and the Deputy Attorney General in formulating and implementing Departmental policies and programs **pertaining to** a broad range of civil justice, federal and local law enforcement, and public safety matters. The Office oversees the following DOJ components: Antitrust Division, Civil Division, Civil Rights Division, Environment and Natural Resources Division, Tax Division, Community Relations Service, Office on Violence Against Women, Office of Information Policy, Foreign Claims Settlement Commission, etc.

Divisions, bodies and institutions subordinate to the Attorney General include, to name a few, the Federal Bureau of Investigation, the Drug Enforcement Administration, U.S. Marshals Service, Interpol Washington, Office of the Pardon Attorney, the **U.S. Attorneys,** and others (see the table chart below).



**2. Give Russian equivalents to the following words and word combinations.**

- a. to participate as an amicus curiae
- b. to decide on the merits
- c. a matter of exceptional gravity
- d. to provide leadership
- e. to seek just punishment
- f. to ensure fair and impartial administration of justice
- g. to delegate to an official
- h. to supervise and conduct litigation
- i. to argue a case
- j. a case decided adversely to the government

**3. Give English equivalents to the following words and word combinations.**

- a. защищать интересы в соответствии с законом
- b. внутринациональные и внешние угрозы
- c. определять и осуществлять политику ведомства
- d. выносить решение по существу дела
- e. подавать ходатайство
- f. определять позицию правительства по вопросу
- g. относящийся к вопросам общественной безопасности
- h. добиваться пересмотра Верховным судом
- i. находящийся в подчинении Генеральному атторнею
- j. широкий круг вопросов

**4. Find terms and titles the following abbreviations stand for.**

a. COPS	b. FBI
c. DOJ	d. DA
e. DEA	f. DDA
g. ADA	h. ATF
i. USMS	j. BOP

**5. Give Russian equivalents to the following titles**

- a. Office on Violence against Women
- b. U.S. Parole Commission
- c. Office of the Pardon Attorney
- d. National Security Division
- e. Office of Tribal Justice
- f. Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, Firearms & Explosives
- g. Antitrust Division
- h. Foreign Claims Settlement Commission

**6. Answer the questions.**

- 1. What are the main responsibilities of the Attorney General of the USA?
- 2. Does the Attorney General have the right of audience?
- 3. Which powers is the Department of Justice vested with?

4. What activities of the Department of Justice does the Deputy Attorney General oversee?
5. What is the scope of responsibilities of the Solicitor General?
6. What does the Associate Attorney General deal with?

**7. Read the text and fill in the gaps with terms from the box.**

**TEXT 2**

**U.S. Attorneys**

a. law enforcement officer	b. trial
c. appoints	d. the Attorney General
e. civil litigation	f. defense
g. charged with	h. serve
i. litigators	j. to enforce
k. a party	l. collection
m. communities	n. caseload
o. statutory	p. brought
q. jurisdictions	r. debts
s. the United States Senate	t. handles
u. exercises	v. conduct
w. separate districts	

\_\_\_1\_\_\_ ensuring “that the laws be faithfully executed,” the 93 United States Attorneys work \_\_\_2\_\_\_ federal laws throughout the country. The President \_\_\_3\_\_\_ a United States Attorney to each of the 94 federal districts (Guam and the Northern Mariana Islands are \_\_\_4\_\_\_ but share a United States Attorney). The United States Attorney is the chief federal \_\_\_5\_\_\_ in their district and is also involved in \_\_\_6\_\_\_ where the United States is a party.

The United States Attorneys serve as the nation's principal \_\_\_7\_\_\_ under the direction of \_\_\_8\_\_\_. The United States Attorneys are appointed by, and \_\_\_9\_\_\_ at the discretion of, the President of the United States, with the advice and consent of \_\_\_10\_\_\_. Each United States Attorney is the chief federal law enforcement officer of the United States within his or her particular jurisdiction.

United States Attorneys \_\_\_11\_\_\_ most of the \_\_\_12\_\_\_ work in which the United States is \_\_\_13\_\_\_. The United States Attorneys have three \_\_\_14\_\_\_ responsibilities:

- the prosecution of criminal cases \_\_\_15\_\_\_ by the Federal Government;
- the prosecution and \_\_\_16\_\_\_ of civil cases in which the United States is a party;
- the \_\_\_17\_\_\_ of \_\_\_18\_\_\_ owed the Federal Government which are administratively uncollectible.

Although the distribution of \_\_\_19\_\_\_ varies between districts, each U.S. Attorney’s Office deals with every category of cases and \_\_\_20\_\_\_ a mixture of simple and complex litigation. Each United States Attorney \_\_\_21\_\_\_ wide discretion in the use of his/her resources to further the priorities of the local \_\_\_22\_\_\_ and needs of their \_\_\_23\_\_\_.

**8. Read the text and make a summary.**

### TEXT 3

#### Prosecutorial Function of the U.S. Attorneys

##### Vocabulary

1. adjudication – вынесение судебного решения
2. to have a hand in – принимать участие, быть причастным
3. a plea bargain – сделка о признании вины
4. a guilty plea – признание вины
5. a grand jury – присяжные, коллегия присяжных (в расширенном составе)
6. a warrant for search – ордер на обыск
7. electronic surveillance – электронное средство наблюдения, слежения

The prosecutor is the principal representative of the state in all matters related to the **adjudication** of criminal offenses. He **has a hand** in virtually every decision made in the legal course of every case that comes before the criminal courts. The prosecution function is organized differently at the local and federal levels. In all but two states, each county in the state elects a local prosecutor and, in keeping with the notion of equal access to justice for all citizens, pays the prosecutor from public funds. Most chief prosecutors have complete authority and control over the prosecution policies and practices in their jurisdictions, constrained only by the broad outlines of criminal justice statutes, case law, and court procedures that are under the authority of the judiciary.

The powers of a district attorney (DA) or federal prosecutor arise broadly from statute, case law and procedure, and more specifically from the duties traditional to the prosecutor's office. These activities include reviewing the charges against any person arrested by the police, deciding whether to charge an individual with an offense and determining what that offense should be. The prosecutor has the authority to offer **plea bargains**— reducing the seriousness of a charge in return for a **guilty plea** or for other forms of cooperation with the prosecution. He also conducts the trial for the state and makes sentencing recommendations.

The prosecutor may also play a role at the investigative stage in two important ways. He may provide advisory assistance to the police in an investigation to make sure that the evidence required for conviction is present and that investigators have access to certain tools that the prosecutor controls, such as **the grand jury** or requests to the court for **warrants for searches** or **electronic surveillance**. The prosecutor may also assume some responsibility for the lawfulness of investigative activities.

Using these powers, a traditional prosecutor would say that his chief responsibility is to “see that justice is done” by convicting those who have violated the law by conduct that is widely recognized to be very harmful or immoral. Part of this responsibility is to help create safety for citizens by convicting and thereby isolating those who are dangerous, and to make sure that only the guilty are tried and punished. Only slightly less important is the prosecutor's responsibility to ensure that the investigative and trial processes are lawful and fair. This is especially a responsibility for prosecutors in the United States.

#### 9. Match the following terms with their definitions.

1. adjudication	a. the official or usual way of doing something
2. a jurisdiction	b. a person, especially a public official, who institutes legal proceedings against someone.

3. a procedure	c. making an official judgement or decision about a disagreement
4. a district attorney	d. the careful watching of a person or place, especially by the police or army, because of a crime that has happened or is expected
5. a plea bargain	e. the legal power to make decisions and judgements
6. a warrant	f. a formal statement by or on behalf of a defendant or prisoner, stating guilt or innocence in response to a charge, offering an allegation of fact, or claiming that a point of law should apply.
7. a prosecutor	g. an arrangement between prosecutor and defendant whereby the defendant pleads guilty to a lesser charge in exchange for a more lenient sentence or an agreement to drop other charges.
8. a plea	h. a lawyer who works for the government of a particular territorial unit
9. surveillance	i. a document issued by a legal or government official authorizing the police or another body to make an arrest, search premises or carry out some other action relating to the administration of justice

**10. Translate the following sentences into English.**

1. Полиция установила наблюдение за ночным клубом из-за подозрений в незаконной торговле наркотиками.
2. Подсудимый изменил свое заявление на «не виновен».
3. Суд выдал ордер на его арест без права выхода под залог.
4. Судья спросил обвиняемого, признает ли он свою вину.
5. Прокурор просит суд приговорить его к четырем годам заключения.
6. В отчете говорится о коррупции некоторых чиновников, которые не были привлечены к ответственности окружной прокуратурой.
7. Он обязался предоставить информацию о своих инсайдерских сделках как часть сделки о признании вины.
8. Официальные процессуальные нормы необходимы, чтобы защитить от возможных судебных ошибок.
9. Законность сделки все еще находится на рассмотрении в суде.
10. Тяжкие преступления находятся в юрисдикции окружной прокуратуры, а незначительные правонарушения рассматриваются прокуратурой города.

**11. Read the text and match the following key statements with the paragraphs. Mind that two statements are irrelevant.**

1. The U.S. Attorneys go undercover to get a case solved.		4. The U.S. Attorneys cooperate with criminals to gather solid evidence.	
2. The grand jury consisting of lay people sentences the defendant.		5. In the USA prosecutors are empowered to start or drop the case without a court decision.	
3. Investigative powers of the U.S. Attorneys allow for resolving large scale crimes.		6. Prosecutors in the USA rely greatly on the grand jury in court proceedings and advise them on legal matters.	

- A. The powers enjoyed by U.S. prosecutors traditionally have been divided among several functions within the justice system. For example, most civil law jurisdictions require prosecution if the evidence is sufficient and require that a judge approve a decision to charge an individual with a crime. Until recently, it was the police who decided what cases to bring in England. In the United States, the decision to either charge or dismiss the case by declining to bring formal charges is within the prosecutor's power and discretion.
- B. In addition, most civil law countries deny DA office investigators powers to strengthen evidence in a case. In the United States, district attorneys may offer to engage in crime to collect evidence against suspected criminals—for example, offering to buy or sell drugs or to engage in prostitution. The United States also permits the use of participant informants, who may themselves be criminals, in the investigation of ongoing criminal activities; the use of electronic surveillance; offers to provide immunity from prosecution in exchange for testimony; and the compelling of testimony at the investigative stage through the use of the grand jury.
- C. The grand jury is a particularly powerful tool at the disposal of prosecutors in about half of U.S. jurisdictions. A grand jury consists of a group of citizens that hears complaints and accusations brought by the prosecutor in criminal cases. Its duty is to determine whether probable cause exists that a crime has been committed and to decide whether a person should be tried in a court of law for that crime. Secrecy is a requirement of grand jury deliberations in order to protect both the safety of witnesses and the reputation of accused persons in cases where the evidence may not be sufficient for an indictment. In most jurisdictions it is the prosecutor who manages grand jury proceedings and instructs its members in the law's requirements; he, thus, exerts considerable influence over grand jury decision making.
- D. In the United States, these activities are frequently used in the investigation of organized crime cases, large scope white-collar crimes, and cases of government corruption, major frauds in the financial industry. The latter can be domestic or international cases, often involving billions of dollars, where U.S. banking or securities laws have been violated. Without the investigative tools and other powers at the disposal of the prosecution in the USA, many such cases would go undetected.

**12. Watch the documentary “To seek Justice: Defining the Power of the Prosecutor” by FedSoc Films on Youtube <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=5pLAcnFhONY>. Make a list of powers the prosecutors in the USA implement and discuss them. Work in pairs or in small groups. You may prepare a list of questions or points for discussion as well.**

## UNIT 5. ATTORNEY GENERAL’S OFFICE AND THE CROWN PROSECUTION SERVICE OF ENGLAND AND WALES

### Lead-in

1. What distinctive features of the UK system of law can you name?
2. Do you think those features are applicable to the prosecution service in the UK?

### 1. Read and translate the text.

#### TEXT 1

#### Attorney General’s Office

#### Vocabulary

1. The Crown Prosecution Service of England and Wales – Королевская служба обвинителей Англии и Уэльса
2. The Public Prosecution Service of Northern Ireland – Служба общественных обвинителей Северной Ирландии
3. The Crown Office & Procurator Fiscal Service of Scotland – Уголовное отделение королевской скамьи Высокого суда правосудия и прокурорская служба Шотландии
4. Attorney General – Генеральный атторней
5. Attorney General’s Office – Служба/аппарат Генерального атторнея
6. Her Majesty’s Lord Advocate – Лорд-адвокат Ее Величества
7. Law Officer – юрист Короны
8. to superintend – осуществлять надзор  
syn. to oversee
9. the Serious Fraud Office (SFO) – Служба по борьбе с финансовыми махинациями в особо крупном размере
10. Her Majesty’s CPS Inspectorate – Инспекция Ее Величества по делам Королевской службы обвинителей
11. the Government Legal Department – Юридическое управление при Правительстве
12. to issue guidance – вырабатывать рекомендации, выпускать руководящие указания
13. contempt of court – неуважение к суду
14. to disrupt – препятствовать, нарушать
15. vexatious litigant – сутяжнический, недобросовестный истец
16. to designate – определять, устанавливать, объявлять (кого-либо кем-либо)
17. an inquest – дознание
18. Charity Tribunal – специальный суд по вопросам благотворительности
19. Ministry of Justice – Министерство юстиции
20. Home Office – Министерство внутренних дел

The UK does not have a single prosecution service, but three different systems. Prosecutorial functions are performed by the **Crown Prosecution Service of England and Wales (CPS)**, the **Public Prosecution Service of Northern Ireland**, and the **Crown Office & Procurator Fiscal Service of Scotland**. Prosecution services of England, Wales and Northern Ireland are supervised by the **Attorney General’s Office (AGO)**, while Scotland’s prosecution service is overseen by **Her Majesty’s Lord Advocate**.

The Attorney General's Office is a ministerial department which provides legal advice and support to the Attorney General and the Solicitor General (the **Law Officers**). The AGO helps the Law Officers perform other duties in the public interest.

The Law Officers are government ministers who:

- provide legal advice to government;
- **superintend**, or **oversee**, the main independent prosecuting departments – the Crown Prosecution Service and the **Serious Fraud Office (SFO)**;
- superintend, or oversee, **Her Majesty’s CPS Inspectorate (HMCSI)**, which inspects how cases are prosecuted;
- superintend, or oversee, the **Government Legal Department (GLD)**, which provides legal services to government;
- deliver regular reports on their work to Parliament;
- perform other functions in the public interest, such as looking at sentences which may be too low - these duties are independent of government.



Neither the AGO nor the Law Officers can provide legal advice to members of the public or business.

If a sentence given in a Crown Court appears to be very low, or unduly lenient, anyone can request the Attorney General to examine the sentence, within 28 days of sentencing. The Attorney or Solicitor General may then ask the Court of Appeal to look at the sentence. The Court may decide to keep the sentence the same, increase it, or **issue guidance** for future cases.

The Attorney General's Office also examines cases of **contempt of court** if inappropriate reporting risks making a trial unfair or someone does not respect a court or **disrupts** its work by words or actions. The Attorney General then can take legal action in the public interest in the event certain types of contempt of court have been committed.

Another function of the AGO is to deal with **vexatious litigants**. i.e. people who keep bringing unnecessary court cases. The Attorney General can apply to the High Court to **designate** someone as a vexatious litigant by getting a court order to prevent them from issuing proceedings without agreement from the court.

Acting in the public interests the Attorney General considers requests of individuals on the results of **inquests** intended to establish the facts of unexpected death (who has died, how, when and where the death occurred). In case new evidence emerges and incorrect conclusion is proved the Attorney may ask the High Court to review the case; he cannot order a new inquest himself. The Attorney does this independently of government and strictly on the basis of the evidence.

The Attorney can help the courts when considering cases involving charities. He can also ask the **Charity Tribunal** to clarify any matter of charity law.

The Attorney General is not involved in the vast majority of individual cases in England and Wales. However, a few serious offences, such as homicide, bribery, production and use of biological and chemical weapons, etc., need the consent of the Attorney General before somebody can be charged. Prosecutors must first decide whether there is enough evidence for a charge.

The Attorney General's Office also works with the **Ministry of Justice** and the **Home Office** to develop criminal justice policy and promote efficiency and effectiveness.

## 2. Give Russian equivalents to the following words and word combinations.

1. to provide legal advice
2. to be overseen by
3. to deliver regular reports
4. a lenient sentence
5. a vexatious litigant
6. to examine the sentence
7. to disrupt the work of the court
8. to clarify the matter
9. to promote efficiency and effectiveness
10. to develop criminal justice policy
11. Charity law

## 3. Give English equivalents to the following words and word combinations.

1. прокурорские функции
2. в интересах общества
3. осуществлять надзор
4. вырабатывать рекомендации
5. неуважение к суду
6. дознание
7. внезапная смерть
8. установить факты
9. появление новых доказательств
10. согласие Генерального атторнея
11. биологическое и химическое оружие

**4. Find the synonyms to the following words.**

word	synonym
to establish	
prosecutor	
evidence	
to sentence	
guidance	
consent	
to request	
superintendence	
to examine	
litigant	

**5. Answer the questions.**

1. How are the UK prosecution bodies differ from the ones in Russia and the USA?
2. What are the law officers? What are their functions?
3. How can an individual appeal an unduly lenient sentence?
4. What is contempt of court and how can it be dealt with by the Attorney General?
5. What body of the UK justice system can designate a person as a vexatious litigant?
6. Can you describe the procedure the Attorney General undertakes when dealing with requests on contentious results of the inquest?
7. In what cases is the consent of the Attorney General required?

**6. Read and translate the text.**

**TEXT 2**

**The Crown Prosecution Service**

**Vocabulary**

1. to bring to justice – предать суду, привлекать к ответственности
2. the Code for Crown Prosecutors – кодекс королевских прокуроров
3. a realistic prospect of conviction – наличие достаточных доказательств, дающих основание для предъявления обвинения
4. a defence case – версия защиты
5. to affect the prosecution case – влиять на версию обвинения

6. a bench of magistrates – состав судей магистратского суда
7. to allege – заявлять (в т.ч. под присягой в суде), обвинять, вменить
8. the evidential stage – этап исследования доказательств по делу
9. public interest factors – критерий общественного интереса
10. outweigh – перевешивать, значительно превосходить
11. the Central Casework Division – центральное подразделение по рассмотрению дел
12. the National Crime Agency – Национальное агентство по борьбе с преступностью
13. the HM Revenue & Customs – Королевская налогово-таможенная служба
14. the Independent Police Complaints Commission – Независимая комиссия по жалобам на действия полиции
15. the International Justice and Organised Crime Division – подразделение по делам международной юстиции и борьбе с организованной преступностью
16. the Special Crime ND Counter Terrorism Division – специальное подразделение по борьбе с преступлениями в сфере национальной безопасности и терроризмом
17. the CPS Proceeds of Crime – подразделение по конфискации доходов от преступной деятельности

The Crown Prosecution Service (CPS) prosecutes criminal cases that have been investigated by the police and other investigative organisations in England and Wales. The CPS is independent and makes their decisions independently of the police and government. The CPS works in partnership with the police, courts, the Attorney General's Office, the Home Office, the Ministry of Justice and other agencies throughout the criminal justice system.

The duty of CPS is to make sure that the right person is prosecuted for the right offence, and to **bring offenders to justice** wherever possible.

The CPS decides which cases should be prosecuted; determines the appropriate charges in more serious or complex cases, and advises the police during the early stages of investigations; prepares cases and presents them at court; provides information, assistance and support to victims and prosecution witnesses.

Prosecutors must be fair, objective and independent. When deciding whether to prosecute a criminal case, the lawyers must follow the **Code for Crown Prosecutors**. This means that to charge someone with a criminal offence, prosecutors must be satisfied that there is sufficient evidence to provide a **realistic prospect of conviction**, and that prosecuting is in the public interest. They must consider whether the evidence can be used and is reliable. They must also consider what the **defence case** may be and how that is likely **to affect the prosecution case**.

A "realistic prospect of conviction" is an objective test. It means that a jury or a **bench of magistrates**, properly directed in accordance with the law, will be more likely than not to convict the defendant of the charge **alleged**. A jury or magistrates' court should only convict if it is sure of a defendant's guilt. If the case does not **pass the evidential stage**, it must not go ahead, no matter how important or serious it may be.

If the case does pass the evidential stage, Crown Prosecutors must then decide whether a prosecution is needed in the public interest. They must balance factors for and against prosecution carefully and fairly. Some factors may increase the need to prosecute but others may suggest that another course of action would be better.

A prosecution will usually take place however, unless there are **public interest factors** tending against prosecution which clearly **outweigh** those tending in favour. The CPS will only start or continue a prosecution if a case has passed both stages.

The CPS operates across England and Wales, with 14 regional teams prosecuting cases locally.

Each of these 14 CPS Areas is headed by a Chief Crown Prosecutor, and works closely with local police forces and other criminal justice partners.

Around 6,000 people work for the Crown Prosecution Service, across England and Wales in a variety of roles. Almost half the employees are lawyers, who are responsible for deciding whether to prosecute cases, and represent the Crown in many hearings in the courts. The rest work to assist prosecutors preparing cases for court, or in other professions including operational delivery, finance, human resources, communications and digital and technology services.

There are three **Central Casework Divisions** dealing with some of the most complex cases to prosecute. They work closely with specialist investigators from a range of organisations, including the **National Crime Agency**, **HM Revenue & Customs** and the **Independent Police Complaints Commission**, as well as police forces across England and Wales.

The three specialist divisions, each headed by a Head of Division (equivalent to a Chief Crown Prosecutor), are: **International Justice and Organised Crime Division**, **Special Crime ND Counter Terrorism Division**, Specialist Fraud Division.

In addition, **CPS Proceeds of Crime** is a dedicated division responsible for all restraint, enforcement and serious confiscation work.

**7. Give Russian equivalents to the following words and word combinations.**

- a. to determine the appropriate charges
- b. to provide information and assistance to victims
- c. sufficient evidence
- d. to provide a realistic prospect of conviction
- e. to properly direct in accordance with the law
- f. public interest factors
- g. to balance factors for and against
- h. to represent the Crown in hearings
- i. to operate across the country

**8. Give English equivalents to the following words and word combinations.**

- a. возглавлять
- b. следственные органы
- c. в сотрудничестве с полицией
- d. консультировать полицию
- e. надежные доказательства
- f. предъявлять обвинения в суде
- g. перевешивать общественный интерес
- h. вести борьбу с терроризмом
- i. тесно сотрудничать

**9. Explain the following word combinations in your own words in English.**

- a. a realistic prospect of conviction
- b. a defence case
- c. a prosecution case

- d. a bench of magistrates
- e. the evidential stage
- f. the sufficient evidence
- g. the public interest
- h. the organized crime

**10. Match the main values of the CPS with their meanings.**

1. Independence and fairness	a. Explaining our decisions, setting clear standards about the service the public can expect and being honest if a mistake is made.
2. Honesty and openness	b. Respecting each other, the colleagues and the public CPS serves, recognising that there are people behind every case.
3. Treating everyone with respect	c. Prosecuting independently, without bias and seeking to deliver justice in every case.
4. Behaving professionally and striving for excellence	d. Working as one team, always seeking new and better ways to deliver the best possible service for the public. Being efficient and responsible with tax-payers' money.

**11. Find an appropriate term for each definition given below. You may use the wordcloud below.**

1. \_\_\_\_\_ is used to describe a person who is under consideration as the subject of formal criminal proceedings.
2. \_\_\_\_\_ is used to describe a person who has been charged or summonsed.
3. \_\_\_\_\_ is used to describe a person who has admitted guilt as to the commission of an offence, or who has been found guilty in a court of law.
4. \_\_\_\_\_ is used to describe a person against whom an offence has been committed, or the complainant in a case being considered or prosecuted by the CPS.



- 12. Work in small groups. Read the abstract from the Code of Crown Prosecutors and write down the main principles the CPS implements in their work. Discuss with your partners.**

### TEXT 3

#### General Principles

1. The independence of the prosecutor is central to the criminal justice system of a democratic society. Prosecutors are independent from persons or agencies that are not part of the prosecution decision-making process. CPS prosecutors are also independent from the police and other investigators. Prosecutors must be free to carry out their professional duties without political interference and must not be affected by improper or undue pressure or influence from any source.
2. It is not the function of the CPS to decide whether a person is guilty of a criminal offence, but to make assessments about whether it is appropriate to present charges for the criminal court to consider. The CPS assessment of any case is not in any sense a finding of, or implication of, any guilt or criminal conduct. A finding of guilt can only be made by a court.
3. The decision to prosecute or to recommend an out-of-court disposal is a serious step that affects suspects, victims, witnesses, and the public at large and must be undertaken with the utmost care.
4. It is the duty of prosecutors to make sure that the right person is prosecuted for the right offence and to bring offenders to justice wherever possible. Casework decisions taken fairly, impartially and with integrity help to secure justice for victims, witnesses, suspects, defendants, and the public. Prosecutors must ensure that the law is properly applied, that relevant evidence is put before the court and that obligations of disclosure are complied with.
5. Although each case must be considered on its own facts and on its own merits, there are general principles that apply in every case.
6. When making decisions, prosecutors must be fair and objective. They must not let any personal views about the ethnic or national origin, gender, disability, age, religion or belief, sexual orientation or gender identity of the suspect, defendant, victim, or any witness influence their decisions. Neither must they be motivated by political considerations. Prosecutors must always act in the interests of justice and not solely for the purpose of obtaining a conviction.
7. Prosecutors must be even-handed in their approach to every case and have a duty to protect the rights of suspects and defendants, while providing the best possible service to victims.
8. The CPS is a public authority for the purposes of current, relevant equality legislation. Prosecutors are bound by the duties set out in this legislation.
9. Prosecutors must apply the principles of the European Convention on Human Rights at each stage of a case. They must comply with any guidelines issued by the Attorney General and with the policies and guidance of the CPS issued on behalf of the DPP, unless it is determined that there are exceptional circumstances. Prosecutors must also comply with the Criminal Procedure Rules as well as the obligations arising from international conventions.
10. Where the law differs in England and Wales prosecutors must apply the Code and have regard to any relevant policy, guidance or charging standard.

- 13. Translate the sentences into Russian.**

1. Prosecutors should advise the police and other investigators about possible reasonable lines of inquiry, evidential requirements, pre-charge procedures, disclosure management and the overall investigation strategy.
2. Although prosecutors primarily consider the evidence and information supplied by the police and other investigators, the suspect or those acting on their behalf may also submit evidence or information to the prosecutor, before or after charge, to help inform the prosecutor's decision.

3. Prosecutors review every case they receive from the police or other investigators. Review is a continuing process and prosecutors must take account of any change in circumstances that occurs as the case develops.
4. Wherever possible, prosecutors should consult the investigator when considering changing the charges or stopping the case. Prosecutors and investigators work closely together, but the final responsibility for the decision whether or not a case should go ahead rests with the CPS.
5. There are also certain offences that can only be taken to court with the consent of the Attorney General. Some offences require the consent of a Secretary of State before a prosecution is started. Prosecutors must obtain such consent prior to charge and apply any relevant guidance in these cases.
6. The Attorney General will be kept informed of certain cases as part of their superintendence of the CPS and accountability to Parliament for its actions.

**14. Translate the following sentences into English.**

1. Чтобы возбудить дело и передать его в суд, должны быть соблюдены следующие условия:
  - a. Существуют разумные основания полагать, что подозреваемый совершил преступление.
  - b. Могут быть получены достаточные доказательства, дающие основания для предъявления обвинения.
  - c. Тяжесть преступления служит основанием для незамедлительного выдвижения обвинений против подозреваемого.
  - d. Существуют достаточные основания отказать обвиняемому в выходе под залог.
  - e. Дело имеет широкий общественный резонанс.
2. На этапе исследования доказательств по делу королевские прокуроры должны убедиться, что:
  - a. Доказательства были собраны надлежащим образом.
  - b. У суда и присяжных не будет оснований усомниться в подлинности, точности и надежности доказательств.
  - c. Нет оснований не доверять источникам информации.
  - d. Прокурор должен проверить, существуют ли дополнительные факты, которые могут повлиять на оценку достаточности доказательств, включая имеющиеся в распоряжении полиции материалы по делу, а также те, которые могут быть получены в ходе дальнейшей работы следствия.

**15. Complete the news story using to-infinitive or gerund of the verbs in the box. Add prepositions where necessary.**

be	do	get away with
impersonate	obtain	pass
stand in for	take	use

**Professional lorry driver took tests for learners**

A former lorry driver who confessed \_\_\_1\_\_\_ his skills behind the wheel to pass tests for dozens of learner motorists was jailed for six months yesterday.

Charlie Harris offered \_\_\_2\_\_\_ his clients during their driving examinations in exchange for £500. In a scam described by a judge as “astonishing”, he booked 123 theory tests and 95 driving tests for learner drivers who had given up hope \_\_\_3\_\_\_.

Despite looking nothing like the photographs in the licenses he produced, he managed \_\_\_4\_\_\_ his deceit for months before eventually being caught out by a suspicious examiner.

Before the introduction of licenses with photos, Harris would sit a theory test pretending \_\_\_5\_\_\_ his customer and, after passing, then had the documents he needed to take the practical test.

When photo licenses were introduced, he simply took his chances, but limited himself \_\_\_6\_\_\_ men who were about the same age as he was.

Finally, a senior driving examiner became suspicious. He visited three test centres and watched Harris \_\_\_7\_\_\_ the tests. The fraudster was arrested soon after.

He admitted \_\_\_8\_\_\_ six theory certificates and sixteen practical test certificates. The judge said he couldn't understand why there was nothing in the system to prevent people like Harris \_\_\_9\_\_\_ this.

## UNIT 6. THE CROWN OFFICE AND PROCURATOR FISCAL SERVICE OF SCOTLAND

### Lead-in

1. What legal system is there in Scotland?
2. Do you believe it has an impact on the functions of prosecution service? What differences does it imply?

### 1. Read and translate the text.

#### TEXT 1

#### The Crown Office and Procurator Fiscal Service

#### Vocabulary

1. the Crown Office and Procurator Fiscal Service (COPFS) – Уголовное отделение суда королевской скамьи и прокурорская фискальная служба
2. pivotal part – важнейшая часть
3. to reduce crime – сокращать уровень преступности
4. to tackle hate crime and sectarianism – заниматься преступлениями, возникающими на почве ненависти и межконфессиональной розни
5. proceeds of crime – доход от преступной деятельности
6. an allegation – заявление (в суде)
7. the cause of a sudden, unexplained, or suspicious death – причина внезапной, необъяснимой и подозрительной смерти
8. the Lord Advocate – Лорд-Адвокат
9. Functions – зд. подразделения
10. cold cases – нераскрытые преступления
11. a Sheriff – Главный судья округа (в Шотландии)
12. a fatality – несчастный случай с летальным исходом

**The Crown Office and Procurator Fiscal Service (COPFS)** is Scotland's prosecution service. Upon receiving reports about crimes from the police and other reporting agencies the COPFS decides what action to take, including whether to prosecute someone.

COPFS plays a **pivotal part** in the justice system, working with others to make Scotland safe from crime, disorder, and danger. The public interest is at the heart of everything the independent prosecutors do.



They take into account the diverse needs of victims, witnesses, communities and the rights of those accused of crime. The priorities of COPFS are **reducing crime**, particularly violent and serious organized crime; **tackling hate crime and sectarianism**; supporting victims and witnesses, increasing public confidence and reducing fear of crime.

The main roles and responsibilities of COPFS are to: investigate, prosecute and disrupt crime, including seizing the **proceeds of crime**; establish the **cause of sudden, unexplained or suspicious deaths**; investigate **allegations** of criminal conduct against police officers.

The Crown Office and Procurator Fiscal Service is headed by **the Lord Advocate**, the senior Scottish Law Officer who is in charge of the systems for the prosecution of crime and investigation of deaths in Scotland; and exercises those functions independently of any other person. All prosecutions on indictment run in the Lord Advocate's name. The Lord Advocate also has a number of statutory functions, including in relation to extradition and mutual legal assistance with other jurisdictions. The Solicitor General is one of the two Scottish Law Officers, and deputy to the Lord Advocate.

Procurator Fiscal offices provide services to communities around Scotland. The headquarters are based at the Crown Office in Edinburgh.

COPFS is organized into **Functions**:

High Court Function deals with the most serious cases, for example homicide, major crime, sex offences and **cold cases**. This body is managed nationally and deals with cases for the whole of Scotland.

Local Court Function deals with all Summary and **Sheriff** and Jury cases.

Operational Support supports the day-to-day business of COPFS.

Specialist Casework Function comprises a number of specialist units involved in the delivery of case preparation and the provision of other legal services in support of COPFS core functions. These units are: Appeals, Criminal Allegations against the Police, Health and Safety Crime (including the Helicopter Incident Investigation Team), International Co-operation Unit, Proceeds of Crime Unit, Scottish **Fatalities** Investigation Unit (including Road Traffic Fatalities Unit), Serious and Organized Crime (including Counter-Terrorism and Economic Crime), Wildlife and Environmental Crime Unit, and others also sit within Specialist Casework.

## 2. Give Russian equivalents to the following words and word combinations.

1. a reporting agency
2. to make safe from crime, disorder and danger
3. hate crime and sectarianism
4. increasing public confidence
5. investigate, prosecute and disrupt crime
6. investigate allegations of criminal conduct
7. prosecutions on indictment
8. statutory functions
9. investigation of fatalities
10. the rights of the accused of crime

## 3. Give English equivalents to the following words and word combinations.

1. играть важнейшую роль
2. быть в центре внимания
3. организованная преступность

4. оказание поддержки потерпевшим и свидетелям
5. конфискация доходов от преступной деятельности
6. причина смерти
7. быть ответственным за что-либо
8. осуществлять уголовное преследование
9. тяжкие и нераскрытые преступления
10. дело, рассматриваемое судом присяжных

**4. Say whether the following statements are true or false. Explain why.**

1. One of the main powers of the Scottish police is to prosecute people for crimes.
2. The main direction of COPFS work is to combat grave crimes.
3. The Proceeds of Crime Unit is responsible for providing and supervising court procedures in accordance with the law.
4. It is the Lord Advocate who can sanction to extradite a criminal to another jurisdiction.
5. In Scotland, a Sheriff is a senior officer in a police department.
6. The Lord Advocate represents the accused in the court of law.
7. Sheriff courts in Scotland handle the least serious offences.

**5. Answer the questions.**

1. What are the main responsibilities of the Crown Office and procurator Fiscal Service?
2. What directions of activities does the COPFS prioritize?
3. Who are the senior law officers in Scotland? List their powers.
4. What divisions does the COPFS consist of? What do they deal with?

**6. Translate the definitions given below and find appropriate terms.**

- a. \_\_\_\_\_ - юрист в шотландской системе права, выполняющий функции судьи, который занимается рассмотрением всех уголовных правонарушений, кроме тяжких, а также гражданских дел.
- b. \_\_\_\_\_ – наступление смерти, возникшее в результате несчастного случая, насильственных действий или ведения военных действий.
- c. \_\_\_\_\_ – фанатичное следование религиозным или политическим убеждениям той или иной группы, часто приводящее к конфликтам с другими группами лиц.
- d. \_\_\_\_\_ – незаконченное уголовное расследование, которое остается открытым до обнаружения новых фактов и доказательств.
- e. \_\_\_\_\_ – официальное обвинение в совершении тяжкого уголовного правонарушения.
- f. \_\_\_\_\_ – выдача предполагаемого правонарушителя или лица, скрывающегося от правосудия, государству, на чьей территории было совершено заявленное преступление.

**7. Read the text. Draw up the plan for rendering and then summarize it.**

**TEXT 2**

**Role and functions of the COPFS**

**Vocabulary**

1. complementary – взаимодействующий, работающий совместно
2. a post-mortem examination – патологоанатомическое вскрытие
3. a forensic pathologist – судебный патологоанатом
4. a Procurator Fiscal – прокурор (в Шотландии)
5. custody case – зд. дело, требующее предварительного заключения под стражу
6. to commit in custody – арестовать
7. committal – заключение под стражу
8. Sheriff Court – Шерифский суд (окружной суд в Шотландии)
9. to ascertain – убеждаться, определять с уверенностью
10. to adjourn – откладывать, переносить

The Crown Office and Procurator Fiscal Service (COPFS) is responsible for the prosecution of crime in Scotland, the investigation of sudden or suspicious deaths and complaints of criminal conduct by police officers on duty.

The Crown Office and Procurator Fiscal Service (COPFS) works closely with Police Scotland. The roles of COPFS and the police are **complementary**, and regular dialogue and co-operation enables problems and issues to be dealt with efficiently and effectively.

The Procurator Fiscal in Scotland has an investigative role and can provide instructions and directions to the police in connection with their investigations. This happens particularly in serious cases, where the police work very closely with the Procurator Fiscal. In cases of sudden, suspicious and unexplained deaths, the Procurator Fiscal has responsibility during the early stages of the investigation to arrange a **post mortem examination by forensic pathologists**.

The police carry out an initial crime investigation and submit a report to the local Procurator Fiscal. The Procurator Fiscal considers this report and decides whether to take any action in relation to this case. This decision is taken in the public interest. Where there is enough evidence in the case, the Procurator Fiscal will consider a number of additional factors when deciding whether criminal proceedings should take place. These are set out in full in the Prosecution Code, but include: seriousness of the offence, length of time since the offence took place, interests of the victim and other witnesses, age of the offender, any previous convictions and other relevant factors, local community interests or general public concern, any other factors at their discretion, according to the facts and circumstances of the case.

Under Scots law, the Procurator Fiscal must prepare the prosecution in the most serious **custody cases** under one of the strictest legal time limits in the world. The indictment, which details the charges which the accused will face, must be served on him within 80 days of the accused being fully **committed in custody**.

Where the proceedings are taken before a jury in **the Sheriff Court**, the trial must start within 110 days of full **committal**. The calling of the case must take place not less than 10 days before the trial which gives the Sheriff an opportunity **to ascertain** the state of preparation of the parties generally, and he will only allow the matter to proceed to trial when the parties are ready.

The procedure and time limits which apply are slightly different in High Court cases. There, the next step after full committal is the preliminary hearing which must occur within 110 days from the point of full committal. As with the time limits in Sheriff court cases, this helps to provide a degree of certainty as to when the trial will take place and avoids witnesses turning up at court only to find that the trial has been **adjourned** to another date. The trial in custody cases must begin within 140 days.

**8. Give Russian equivalents to the following words and word combinations.**

- a. complaints of criminal conduct
- b. to arrange a post-mortem examination
- c. carry out an initial crime investigation
- d. to take any action in relation to the case
- e. general public concern
- f. at the discretion of a Procurator Fiscal
- g. the strictest legal time limits
- h. to serve the charges on someone

**9. Give English equivalents to the following words and word combinations.**

- a. полицейский при исполнении обязанностей
- b. диалог и взаимодействие на постоянной основе
- c. патологоанатом
- d. предоставить отчет
- e. тяжесть преступления
- f. предыдущая судимость
- g. взять под арест
- h. дела, рассматриваемые Высоким судом правосудия
- i. обеспечить определенную степень уверенности

**10. Match the terms with their definitions and make up your own sentences using these words.**

1. a Procurator Fiscal	a. successful in producing a desired or intended result.
2. to adjourn	b. imprisonment, detention, confinement
3. effective	c. a local coroner and a public prosecutor
4. forensic	d. working in a well-organized and competent way
5. to commit	e. break off (a meeting, legal case, or game) with the intention of resuming it later
6. a pathologist	f. find (something) out for certain; make sure of
7. efficient	g. consign (someone) officially to prison, especially on remand
8. a custody case	h. a scientist who studies the causes and effects of diseases, especially one who examines laboratory samples of body tissue for diagnostic or forensic purposes
9. to ascertain	i. relating to or denoting the application of scientific methods and techniques to the investigation of crime

**11. Answer the questions.**

1. What are the main goals of The Crown Office and Procurator Fiscal Service? What other official bodies do they cooperate with?
2. Does the Procurator Fiscal have investigative power? When can he exercise it?
3. How do the investigative roles of the Police and the Procurator Fiscal differ?
4. What factors does the Procurator Fiscal take into account when deciding on taking actions in relation to a case?

5. What legal time limits are there for preparation of the prosecution for different types of cases in Scotland?

## 12. Translate the sentences into Russian.

1. At present, only a procurator fiscal can access an accused's medical records or order a blood sample during an investigation into an alleged physical or sexual assault.
2. The review applies to hospital post-mortem examinations and not to those carried out on the instructions of the procurator fiscal for investigating unexpected or unexplained deaths.
3. After receiving it, the procurator fiscal instructed officers to make further inquiries before deciding whether to charge the officers named with any criminal offences.
4. Because of a cluster of such deaths in the region the local public health department, the police, and the procurator fiscal showed considerable interest in the case.
5. In two road death cases, the procurator fiscal failed to order mandatory fatal accident inquiries.
6. A man has been arrested and a report is to be submitted to the procurator fiscal.
7. The adjournment was necessary and consented to by both parties.
8. Death investigation and forensic pathology are also not immune to misinterpretation.
9. This offence is punishable with up to ten years' imprisonment following conviction on indictment.
10. Any allegation for nuisance is often met with a counter allegation which must also be investigated.

## 13. Translate the sentences into English.

1. В случае осуждения за преступление, возникшее на почве ненависти, обвиняемый может провести в тюрьме до двух лет.
2. Следует ли квалифицировать поджог как вандализм, попытку тройного убийства или угрозу действием?
3. Офицеры полиции, несущие ответственность за избиение заключенного, были уволены и предстали перед судом за превышение служебных полномочий.
4. На теле не было следов повреждений. Кроме того, патологоанатомическое вскрытие не помогло установить причину смерти.
5. Законодателями рассматривается возможность ужесточения наказания за преступления на почве межконфессиональной розни и нетерпимости.
6. Суд постановил, что нет законных оснований для запрета экстрадиции.
7. Если адвокат не примет во внимание замечание судьи, он рискует отправиться в тюрьму за неуважение к суду.
8. По требованию прокуратуры суд дал время полиции на проведение судебной экспертизы некоторых вещественных доказательств.
9. Адвокат заявил, что в обвинении против его клиента нет ни слова правды.
10. Представитель Уголовного отделения суда королевской скамьи отметил, что вчера в Шерифском суде Эдинбурга были выдвинуты обвинения в различных преступлениях по 60 делам.

## 14. Work in pairs. Read the definitions and do a crossword puzzle. Work with your partner to create your own puzzle using active vocabulary of the chapter 1.

									1	P										
		2								R										
								3		O										
							4			S										
		5								E										
										6	C									
								7		U										
							8			T										
			9							I										
								10		O										
11										N										

1. an officer of the Roman empire entrusted with management of the financial affairs of a province and often having administrative powers as agent of the emperor
2. someone who is guilty of a crime
3. the action of sending a person to prison or a psychiatric hospital
4. imprisonment, legal restraint
5. a formal written statement framed by a prosecuting authority charging a person with an offense
6. a formal assertion of illegality
7. the delivery of a fugitive from justice by one government to another
8. an occurrence of death by accident, in war, or from disease
9. excessive attachment to a particular sect or party, especially in religion
10. take action to reduce or prevent something bad or undesirable
11. dealing or trading in something illegal

**15. Round table. Divide into groups. One of the students is chosen to be a moderator of the discussion. Prepare reports and/or presentations of the prosecution service in the Russian Federation, the USA and the UK.**

The report should cover the following issues:

- the structure of the prosecution service in the country;
- the place of the prosecution service in the state system;
- the functions of the prosecutorial bodies;
- the responsibilities of the main law officers.

The moderator should prepare a list of questions and statements to provide a platform for discussion and comparison of the work of the prosecution services in different legal systems.

## GLOSSARY

adjourn – откладывать, переносить

adjudication – вынесение судебного решения

allege – заявлять (в т.ч. под присягой в суде), обвинять, вменять

amicus curiae – «друг судьи» (лат.), эксперт либо организация, консультирующие суд по специальным вопросам либо по вопросам права

bailiff – судебный пристав

bench of magistrates – состав судей магистратского суда

brief – краткое содержание дела

bring to justice – предать суду, привлекать к ответственности

cold cases – нераскрытые преступления

combat crime – бороться с преступностью

commit in custody – арестовать

committal – заключение под стражу

contempt of court – неуважение к суду

decide on the merits – принимать решение по существу (дела)

detention – задержание, арест, содержание под стражей

detention facilities – место содержания под стражей, место заключения

disrupt – препятствовать, нарушать

drug trafficking – распространение наркотиков, незаконный оборот наркотиков

electronic surveillance – электронное средство наблюдения, слежения

enhance legality – укреплять законность

extradition – экстрадиция, выдача преступников

fatality – несчастный случай с летальным исходом

forensic pathologist – судебный патологоанатом

inquest – дознание

inquiry and preliminary investigation authorities – органы дознания и предварительного следствия

length of service – срок службы

loophole – упущение, уловка, лазейка

operative investigation authorities – оперативно-розыскные органы

penitentiary – исправительное учреждение, место заключения и принудительного содержания

post mortem examination – патологоанатомическое вскрытие

proceeds of crime – доход от преступной деятельности

reconduction – препровождение (до места содержания под стражей, до границы),  
принудительный привод

secrecy of the investigation – тайна следствия

superintend – осуществлять надзор

supervise the observance of laws – осуществлять надзор за соблюдением законов

tackle hate crime and sectarianism – заниматься преступлениями, возникающими на почве  
ненависти и межконфессиональной розни

threat - угроза

domestic threat – внутринациональная угроза

foreign threat – внешняя угроза, угроза со стороны других государств

vexatious litigant – сутяжнический, недобросовестный истец

warrant for search – ордер на обыск



## CHAPTER 4. INTERNATIONAL POLICE COOPERATION

### UNIT 1. INTERNATIONAL CRIMINAL POLICE ORGANIZATION (INTERPOL)

#### Lead-in

1. Do you know any international police organizations?
2. Can you name some of the functions of the international police organizations?

#### 1. Read the text and decide if it has answers to the following questions.

1. What type of organization is INTERPOL?
2. How many countries have joined INTERPOL?
3. What is the history of INTERPOL foundation?
4. What is INTERPOL composed of?
5. What are the main missions of INTERPOL?
6. Who is INTERPOL General Secretary at present?
7. What are the main areas of INTERPOL activities?
8. What kinds of support does INTERPOL provide to its member countries?
9. What programs does INTERPOL mostly concentrate on?
10. What makes INTERPOL activity very important nowadays?

#### TEXT

#### Vocabulary

1. International Criminal Police Organization (INTERPOL) – Международная организация уголовной полиции (Интерпол)
2. to share data – обменивать данными
3. to access data – получать/иметь доступ к данным
4. a range of – целый ряд, множество
5. to run – (зд.) курировать, руководить, управлять
6. satellite office – вспомогательный офис
7. National Central Bureau (NCB) – Национальное центральное бюро
8. to provide – предоставлять, обеспечивать
9. to be responsible for – нести ответственность за, быть ответственным за
10. emerging crimes – новые виды преступлений
11. to connect – соединять, связывать
12. secure network – защищённая связь
13. remote - отдаленный
14. to share experience – делиться опытом
15. expertise – знания, компетенции, опыт
16. fingerprints – отпечатки пальцев
17. forensics – судебная экспертиза
18. fugitive – беглый преступник
19. to combat – бороться
20. pressing – неотложный, срочный, безотлагательный
21. cybercrime – киберпреступление, преступление в сфере компьютерной информации
22. field operations – деятельность на местах
23. since – (зд.) так как, поскольку
24. to keep an eye on – вести мониторинг, контролировать
25. research and development in international crime – научные исследования и разработки в области борьбы с международной преступностью

26. capability – возможность, способность
27. to prevent – предотвращать, не допустить, препятствовать, остановить
28. to disrupt – нарушать, мешать, прервать
29. to target - нацелиться
30. to respond to criminal threats – отвечать/реагировать на угрозу со стороны уголовного мира
31. to support – поддерживать, помогать
32. to investigate – расследовать дело
33. Increasingly – всё чаще, всё более, всё в большей мере
34. crucial – крайне важный, критически необходимый
35. to maintain global security – поддерживать меры безопасности в мировом масштабе
36. to engage with – взаимодействовать с
37. at the highest level – на высшем уровне
38. to encourage – поощрять
39. within the limits – в рамках, в пределах

### What is INTERPOL?

**The International Criminal Police Organization (INTERPOL)** is an inter-governmental organization. It has 194 member countries, and it helps police in all of them to work together to make the world a safer place.

INTERPOL allows them **to share and access data** on crimes and criminals, and it offers **a range of** technical and operational support.

### Who makes up INTERPOL?

The General Secretariat coordinates our day-to-day activities to fight a range of crimes. It is **run** by the Secretary General, and is staffed by both police and civilians. The General Secretariat comprises a headquarters in Lyon, a global complex for innovation in Singapore and several **satellite offices** in different regions.

In each country, an INTERPOL National Central Bureau (NCB) **provides** the central point of contact for the General Secretariat and other NCBs. An NCB is run by national police officials and usually sits in the government ministry **responsible for** policing.

The General Assembly is the governing body and it brings all countries together once a year to take decisions.



## Connecting police

INTERPOL **connects** all our countries via a communications system called I-24/7. Countries use this **secure network** to contact each other, and the General Secretariat. It also allows them to access INTERPOL databases and services in real-time, from both central and **remote** locations.

INTERPOL also coordinates networks of police and experts in different crime areas, who come together through working groups and at conferences to **share experiences** and ideas.

## What INTERPOL does

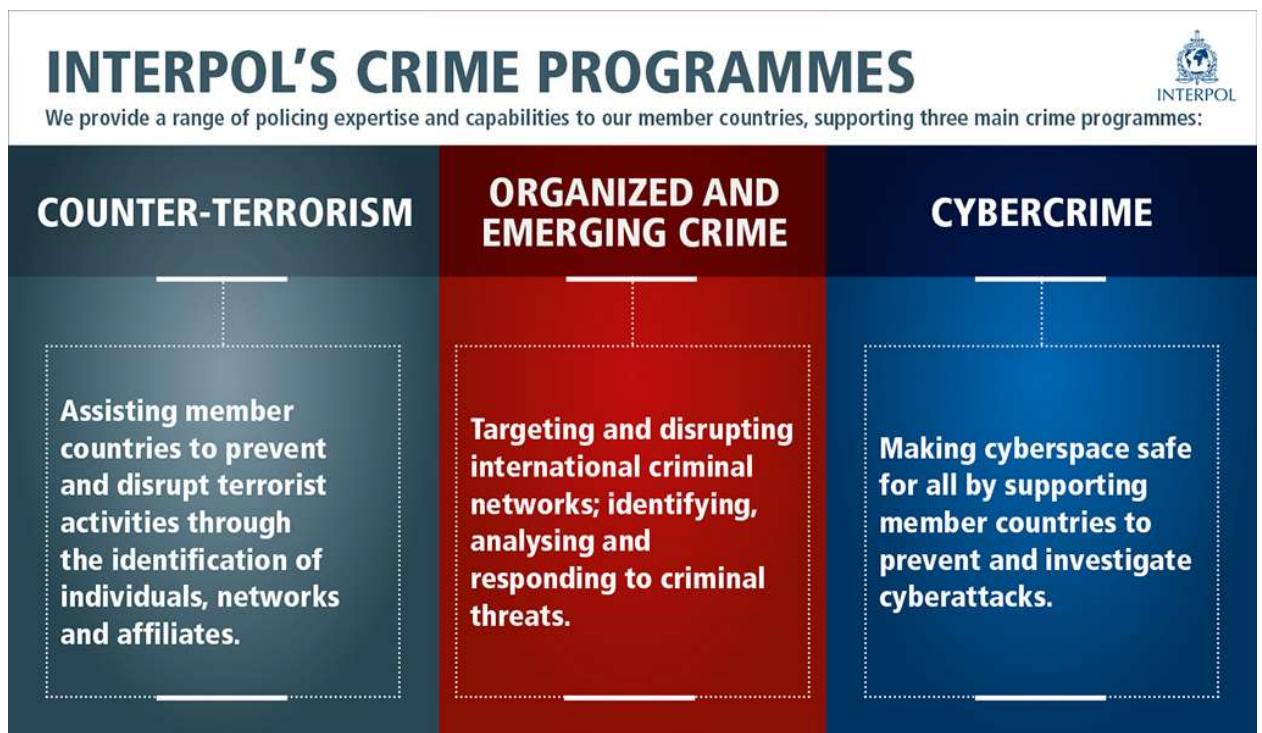
The General Secretariat provides a range of **expertise** and services to the member countries. It manages 18 police databases with information on crimes and criminals (from names and **fingerprints** to stolen passports), accessible in real-time to countries.

INTERPOL offers investigative support such as **forensics**, analysis, and assistance in locating **fugitives** around the world. Training is an important part of INTERPOL activities in many areas. As a result, officials know how to work efficiently with INTERPOL services.

This expertise supports national efforts in **combating crimes** across three global areas the organization considers the most **pressing** today: terrorism, **cybercrime** and organized crime.

Officials working in each specialized crime area run a variety of different activities alongside member countries. This can be investigative support, **field operations**, training and networking.

Importantly, **since** crimes evolve, INTERPOL **keeps an eye** on the future through research and development in international crime.



## A global platform

Today's crimes are **increasingly** international. It is **crucial** that there is coordination among all the different players in **maintaining global security**.

Since INTERPOL is a global organization, it can provide this platform for cooperation; police can work directly with their counterparts, even between countries, which do not have diplomatic relations.

INTERPOL also **engages with** governments **at the highest level** to **encourage** this cooperation and use of INTERPOL services.

## **2. Find the paragraphs in the text where you can place the given information.**

a. Each member country may be represented by one or several delegates who are typically chiefs of police and senior ministry officials.

Its purpose is to ensure that INTERPOL's activities correspond to the needs of our member countries. It does this by determining the principles and measures for the Organization to reach its objectives, and by reviewing and approving the programme of activities and financial policy for the coming year.

In addition, the General Assembly elects the members of the Executive Committee, the governing body, which provides guidance and direction in between sessions of the Assembly.

On the agenda each year are also the major crime trends and security threats facing the world.

b. The average response time for a search of databases from anywhere in the world is 0.5 seconds. Databases in 2019 contained 100 million police records.

## **3. Say whether these statements are true or false.**

1. INTERPOL is a European organization.
2. All the officials of the General Secretariat of INTERPOL are police officers.
3. Sessions of the General Assembly take place once a year.
4. INTERPOL member countries have a separate network.
5. INTERPOL member countries engage with each other through the General Secretariat.
6. INTERPOL provides support for its member countries in three main areas.
7. INTERPOL cannot provide contacts between countries, which do not have diplomatic relations.
8. INTERPOL is a politically neutral organization.

**4. Read the text and compare it with the text above. Discuss their similarities and differences. Comment on the length of the texts, their composition, the number and size of the paragraphs, the availability or lack of information on some points. Say which text is more difficult from the point of view of its vocabulary and grammar.**

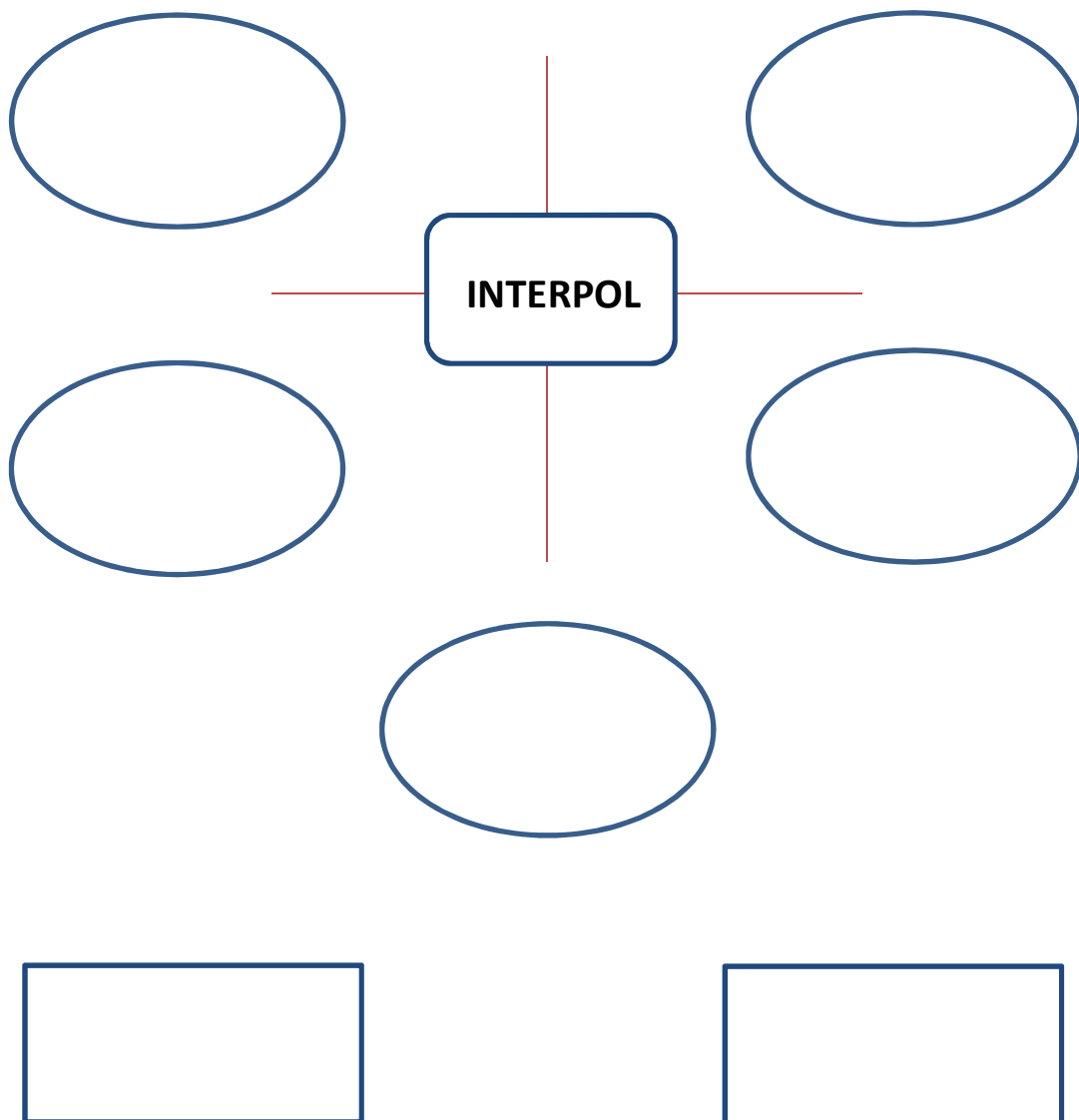
The **International Criminal Police Organization (ICPO-INTERPOL)** commonly known as **INTERPOL** is an international organization that facilitates worldwide police cooperation and crime control. Headquartered in Lyon, France, it was founded in 1923 as the **International Criminal Police Commission (ICPC)**; the name INTERPOL served as the agency's telegraphic address in 1946 and was chosen as its common name in 1956.

INTERPOL provides investigative support, expertise, and training to law enforcement worldwide in battling three major areas of transnational crime: terrorism, cybercrime, and organized crime. Its broad mandate covers virtually every kind of crime, including crimes against humanity, child pornography, drug trafficking and production, political corruption, copyright infringement, and white-collar crime. The agency also helps coordinate cooperation among the world's law enforcement institutions through criminal databases and communications networks.

INTERPOL has an annual budget of around €113 million (US\$131 million), most of which is provided through annual contributions by its membership of police forces in 181 countries. Its day-to-day operations are carried out by the General Secretariat, which is staffed by both police and civilians and led by the Secretary General. As of 2013, the General Secretariat employed a staff of 756, representing 100 member countries. The General Assembly, composed of all member countries, is the governing body, electing the Executive Committee and its President—to supervise the implementation of INTERPOL's policies and administration. INTERPOL processes a large volume of personal data through our notices and databases on criminals and crimes, such as names, photos, identifying features and fingerprints. The Commission for the Control of INTERPOL's Files (CCF) is an independent body that ensures that all personal data processed through INTERPOL's channels conforms to the rules of the Organization.

5. Complete this organigram of INTERPOL using the information contained in the texts.

GOVERNANCE AND MANGEMENT



**6. Match these words (1-8) with their definitions (a—h).**

1. counterpart	a. a person who is running away or hiding from the police, especially to avoid arrest or prosecution
2. civilian	b. a mark that you leave on something when you touch it, showing the pattern of lines on the skin of your fingers
3. fugitive	c. a person who is not a member of the police, armed forces or a fire department
4. headquarters	d. an illegal attempt to harm someone's computer system or information on it, using the internet
5. affiliate	e. another person who has a similar position in a different place
6. cybercrime	f. the main offices of an organization
7. fingerprints	g. crime or illegal act that is done using the internet
8. cyberattack	h. an organization that is connected with or controlled by another, usually larger, organization

**7. Use synonyms from the text instead of the underlined verbs.**

- The task of the police is to detect and to stop crime. (part 2)
- Protestors tried to prevent the meeting from continuing. (part 4)
- There is no evidence to relate him to the murder. (part 3)
- Police are specifically working against criminal gangs. (part 4)
- Protestors threw stones at police who reacted with rubber bullets. (part 4)
- Police are examining the incident now. (part 4)
- Police are fighting with crime. (part 4)
- INTERPOL supplies its member countries with valuable information. (parts 2, 4, 5)

**8. Complete the table by filling in the correct verb, noun or adjective form.**

VERB	NOUN	ADJECTIVE
	response	
investigate		
	operation	
		accessible
govern		
		preventive
	identification	
		secure
analyze		
		existing

**9. Complete the sentences using prepositions in the box.**

among at by for in of on (2) to with (2) within

- The investigation produced a wide range ... significant evidence.
- The association is run ... executive committee.
- Technology is providing civilians ... the ability to report ... violence ... real time.
- The table provides information ... the three main crime programs.

5. It is necessary to respond ... every threat.
6. He is responsible ... ensuring the coordination ... national data producers.
7. We have to engage ... other countries.
8. ... *the highest level*, the Team met with the Prime Minister.
9. ... the limits of the US Constitution each State must recognize and respect the laws of the others.

**10. Join the two parts of the sentences.**

1. INTERPOL has	a. ... the General Secretariat, the Secretary General, the National Central Bureaus and the General Assembly.
2. INTERPOL helps its member countries	b. ... counter-terrorism, organized crime and emerging crime and cybercrime.
3. INTERPOL acts through	c. ... 194 member countries.
4. INTERPOL provides access to	d. ... the limits of laws in different countries.
5. The General Secretariat shares expertise with	e. ... to share and access data on crimes.
6. Training is also a part of	f. its member countries.
7. INTERPOL's main programs are	g. ...its databases.
8. INTERPOL acts within	h. ... INTERPOL activities in many areas.

**11. Discuss in small groups the following questions.**

1. What are the main missions of INTERPOL?
2. How is INTERPOL managed?
3. What is INTERPOL's main weapon?
4. What are INTERPOL's three global crime programs?

**12. Make a summary of the text. Use the suggested hints.**

The present text answers the important questions about ...  
 The text begins with the description of ...  
 A big part of the focus of the text is on ...  
 The text highlights one of the important issues, namely ...  
 The text also states that ...  
 The text points out/ touches on ...  
 The text ends with ...

**13. Listen to the text "What is INTERPOL? Explain INTERPOL. Define INTERPOL. Meaning of INTERPOL." at <http://www.youtube.com ›watch?v=fQ0dOLJqw-8>. Read the statements and choose the correct variant.**

1. The International Criminal Police Organization was founded in
  - a. 1923
  - b. 1932
  - c. 1946
2. Its original name was
  - a. INTERPOL
  - b. International Criminal Police Commission
  - c. International Criminal Police Organization
3. INTERPOL's yearly budget is

- a. 181 million euros
- b. 113 million euros
- c. 130 million euros
- 4. The staff of the General Secretariat includes
  - a. more than 700 employees
  - b. about 100 employees
  - c. 181 employees
- 5. INTERPOL's former President Meng Hongwei was accused of corruption by
  - a. INTERPOL's General Secretariat
  - b. INTERPOL's General Secretary
  - c. the Chinese Authorities
- 6. INTERPOL's former President Meng Hongwei
  - a. resigned
  - b. was dishonorably discharged
  - c. was asked to leave his post

**14. Decide whether the statements are true or false.**

- 1. INTERPOL helps international police cooperation.
- 2. INTERPOL is funded by the United Nations Organization.
- 3. INTERPOL's current Secretary General is from the USA.
- 4. INTERPOL Secretary General's term is 14 years.
- 5. Under its Charter INTERPOL has no right to interfere in political, military, religious or racial disputes.
- 6. INTERPOL protects public safety and combats transnational crimes.

**Grammar revision**

**Relative Clauses**

(Придаточные определительные предложения)

Relative clauses come after *who/whom* for people, *which/that* for things. When we refer to a named person, we generally use *who*, and *that* in informal speech and writing. We use *whose* to refer to things belonging to people. Relative clauses are used in the function of an attribute mostly in subject and object clauses.

*The office at the African Union, which opened in 2016, plays an important role in combating human trafficking.*

*The trafficking victims, who were from 14 countries, were found later.*

*International fighters, whose names are not yet known, committed the crime.*

It is possible to leave out the relative pronoun in an object clause. You might also need to omit the verb after it.

*Police reported on the crimes they have detected.*

*The photos (which were) used by the lawyer were of bad quality.*

There are two types of relative clauses: defining (ограничительные) and non-defining (описательные) relative clauses. In written language, defining clauses give important information about the subject or object, and they are not separated by commas. Non-defining clauses give extra information, which we could leave out, and are separated by commas. We cannot use *that* in non-defining clauses.



*He described smugglers as those who exploit weak people for their own profit.*

*The operation, which saw the rescue of 500 victims, was carried out across five African countries.*

We use *which* to refer to the sentence or clause before it, not just the word before it. There must be a comma before *which*.

*The operation involved several countries, which required a careful planning.*

*В операции участвовали несколько стран, что требовало тщательной подготовки.*

Relative clauses can also refer to reason, time and place. Such clauses use *why* or *the reason why*, *when* or *the time when* and *where* or *the place where*.

*Can you tell me the reason why this country has not joined INTERPOL?*

*It is the building where the victims were kept.*

*I do not know when the conference starts.*

**1. Find three sentences in the text containing relative clauses. Comment on their structure and translate them.**

**2. Complete the sentences by using *who*, *whose*, *which*, *that*. Use *which* and *that* interchangeably where possible.**

1. In 2019 INTERPOL and the African Union signed an agreement \_\_\_\_ provides platform cooperation.
2. Mali serves as major transit country for human traffickers \_\_\_\_ target the most vulnerable (уязвимый) members of society.
3. This information was received during the operation \_\_\_\_ detected migration starting in South Asia.
4. This program helps to exchange information in West Africa \_\_\_\_ geographical location is attractive to criminals.
5. Authorities in Nicaragua arrested two individuals \_\_\_\_ smuggled 22 migrants.
6. We work with a number of partners \_\_\_\_ also fight against human trafficking.
7. The operation, \_\_\_\_ was well-planned, lasted a few minutes.
8. The conference is an event \_\_\_\_ brings together experts from law enforcement and non-governmental organizations.

**3. Complete the sentences by using *where*, *when* or *why*.**

1. It is the time ... the smugglers are especially active.
2. This is the reason ... the operation failed.
3. Our working meetings serve as a platform for officers worldwide to exchange information on cases ... we have identified common links.
4. Drug trafficking increases instability in places ... such groups operate.
5. This is the reason ... the details of the operation were kept secret.
6. An INTERPOL Team (IRT) helped local authorities investigate a case ... four suspects were arrested.
7. They will inform us about the day ... the access to the database is permitted.

**4. Rewrite each pair of sentences as one sentence using *which* or *who*.**

1. The conference was opened by the President. The President highlighted the importance of cross-border collaboration.
2. The globalization requires women officer leaders. Women officer leaders can manage organizations.
3. The operation involves 200 officers. The officers rescued 94 victims.
4. People smuggling is a transnational problem. The problem requires a coordinated international response.
5. It is an interactive workshop (семинар). The workshop includes practical exercises.
6. Victims were forced to carry out a range of illegal activities. It gives income.
7. The information was very important. We received the information during the workshop.

**5. Rewrite the formal sentence as an informal sentence ending with a preposition. Leave out the relative pronoun.**

*Model:*

*He is the person with whom we cooperate. → He is the person we cooperate with.*

1. The participants of the conference discussed the crimes with which they have to deal.
2. There were two points on which they could make a decision.
3. This is illegal trade, about which we have little information.
4. He spoke about the conditions in which the victims of human trafficking have to work.
5. INTERPOL tries to improve the ways in which trafficking can be identified.
6. Smuggling networks help the illegal entry of an individual into a country of which he is not a citizen.

**6. Identify the sentences where *which* refers to the whole sentence and not to a separate word. Translate the sentences.**

1. INTERPOL network helps to connect West African law enforcement and the rest of the world, which is crucial to combating transnational organized crime and terrorism.
2. Police disrupts those responsible for crimes, which have no borders, and no limits.
3. The information, which we received during the workshop, was very important.
4. They gathered a lot of information before the operation, which made it successful.
5. More than 170 senior police officials from 55 countries are attending the three-day meeting, which will also address drug trafficking.
6. This project helps to combat drug trafficking which is reaching record levels.
7. It was raining during the operation, which caused of lot of problems.

## UNIT 2. INTERPOL NOTICES

### Lead-in

1. What are Interpol notices intended for?
2. Are Interpol notices available to the public?

**1. Read and translate the text.**

### TEXT Vocabulary

1. notice - уведомление

2. request –информационный запрос
3. alert – предупреждение (об опасности), оповещение
4. crime-related - относящийся к преступлению, связанный с преступлением
5. color-coded – с цветовым кодом
6. enable – позволять, обеспечить возможность
7. to seek – разыскивать, искать, испрашивать
8. be made available – предоставляться
9. extract (of/from) – выдержка (из)
10. Red Notice – уведомление с красным углом (Карточки разыскиваемых через Интерпол преступников и обвиняемых в совершении преступлений вывешены на его сайте со специальной пометкой красного цвета)
11. wanted person – разыскиваемое лицо
12. missing person – без вести пропавший
13. minor – несовершеннолетний
14. in relation to – относительно
15. threat to public safety – угроза общественной безопасности
16. event – событие
17. modus operandi – способ совершения преступления, способ действий
18. concealment method – метод сокрытия
19. to issue – выдать (документ)
20. target – зд. объект применения

INTERPOL **Notices** are international **requests** for cooperation or **alerts** allowing police in member countries to share critical **crime-related** information.

Colour-coded Notices **enable** INTERPOL countries to share alerts and requests for information worldwide.

Notices are published by the General Secretariat at the request of a National Central Bureau and **are made available** to all our member countries. Notices can also be used by the United Nations, International Criminal Tribunals and the International Criminal Court to **seek** persons wanted for committing crimes within their jurisdiction, notably genocide, war crimes, and crimes against humanity.

Most Notices are for police use only and are not made available to the public. However, in some cases, for example to alert the public, or to request help from the public, an **extract** of the Notice can be published on this site. United Nations Special Notices are public.

### Types of Notices

Red Notice: To seek the location and arrest of **wanted persons** wanted for prosecution or to serve a sentence.

Yellow Notice: To help locate **missing persons**, often **minors**, or to help identify persons who are unable to identify themselves.

Blue Notice: To collect additional information about a person's identity, location or activities **in relation to** a crime.

Black Notice: To seek information on unidentified bodies.

Green Notice: To provide warning about a person's criminal activities, where the person is considered to be a possible **threat to public safety**.

Orange Notice: To warn of an event, a person, an object or a process representing a serious threat to public safety.

Purple Notice: To seek or provide information on **modus operandi**, objects, devices and **concealment methods** used by criminals.

INTERPOL–United Nations Security Council Special Notice: **Issued** for groups and individuals who are the **targets** of UN Security Council Sanctions Committees.

**2. Say whether these statements are true, false or incomplete.**

1. Notices are orders for the arrest of offenders.
2. Requests are made by the General Secretariat.
3. All notices are for police only.
4. UN Special Notices are made available to the public.
5. Notices are color-coded and they refer to different types of requests.
6. There are seven types of INTERPOL notices.
7. Red Notices are used in relation to persons wanted for prosecution.

**3. Match these words (1-8) with their definitions (a–h).**

1. concealment	a. a signal warning of danger
2. modus operandi	b. a letter circulated by INTERPOL to communicate information about crimes and criminals
3. alert	c. the act of hiding something
4. threat	d. the act of asking for something
5. request	e. a practical way of doing something
6. extract	f. a statement of an intent to harm
7. event	g. a portion of a book or document
8. notice	h. a thing that happens

**4. Complete the sentences using prepositions in the box.**

by (2) of of/from to (2) within for on

1. You should submit a request \_\_\_\_ access to INTERPOL’s Information System.
2. Some Notices are published \_\_\_\_ INTERPOL ... this website.
3. Terrorism encompasses a range \_\_\_\_ complex threats \_\_\_\_ humanity.
4. He gave advice in relation \_\_\_\_ crime prevention.
5. This is one of the devices used \_\_\_\_ criminals.
6. They were shown an extract \_\_\_\_ the report.
7. His complaints fell \_\_\_\_ the jurisdiction of both Moldova and Russia.

**5. Working in pairs transform indirect questions into direct ones and answer them. Exchange the roles.**

Ask your partner

1. what an INETRPOL Notice is.
2. what organization Notices are published by.
3. if Notices are available to all INTERPOL countries.
4. where some Notices can be published.
5. what organizations Notices are used by.
6. if there are many types of Notices.
7. what aim Red Notices have.

**6. Fill in the Notice below.**

**REQUEST COUNTRY:**

**PUBLICATION OF AN INTERNATIONAL WANTED NOTICE WITH A VIEW TO ARREST AND EXTRADITION**

SENDER	REFERENCE NO.	DATA		
TYPE OF RED NOTICE REQUESTED: <input type="checkbox"/> Fugitive wanted for prosecution <input type="checkbox"/> Fugitive wanted to serve a sentence				
1 – IDENTITY PARTICULARS				
PHOTOGRAPHED Date: _____ Place: _____ Photographed enclosed <input type="checkbox"/>		FINGERPRINTED Date: _____ Place: _____ Fingerprinted enclosed <input type="checkbox"/>		
WARNING:	<input type="checkbox"/> Mentally ill	<input type="checkbox"/> Armed	<input type="checkbox"/> Infectious	<input type="checkbox"/> Suicidal
This person may be (specify)	<input type="checkbox"/> Addicted to drugs	<input type="checkbox"/> Violent	<input type="checkbox"/> Dangerous	
1.1 PRESENT FAMILY NAME				
1.2 FAMILY NAME AT BIRTH				
PREVIOUS FAMILY NAMES				
1.3 FORENAMES				
1.4 SEX	<input type="checkbox"/> MALE	<input type="checkbox"/> FEMALE		
1.5 DATE AND PLACE OF BIRTH				
1.6 FATHER'S FAMILY NAME AND FORENAMES				
1.7 MOTHER'S FAMILY NAME AND FORENAMES				
1.8 RESULT OF INDENTITY CHECK	<input type="checkbox"/> Identity confirmed	<input type="checkbox"/> Identity not confirmed		
1.9 NATIONALITY		<input type="checkbox"/> Confirmed <input type="checkbox"/> Not confirmed		
1.10 IDENTITY DOCUMENTS				
1.11 ALSO KNOWN AS				
1.12 DESCRIPTION	Height	Hair		
1.12 DESCRIPTION	Build/Weight	Eyes		
1.13 DISTINGUISHING MARKS AND CHARACTERISTICS (scars, tattoos, deformities, amputations, bearings, mannerism, etc.)				

1.14 OCCUPATION: (skills, professional qualifications, etc.)		
1.15 LANGUAGE SPOKEN		Usual Others
1.16 REGIONS/COUNTRIES LIKELY TO BE VISITED		
1.17 ADDITIONAL INFORMATION (e.g. previous criminal activities)		
2 – JUDICIAL INFORMATION		
2.1 SUMMARY OF THE FACTS OF THE CASE (Description of events, date, place and circumstances, modus operandi, etc.)		
2.2 ACCOMPLICES (Family name, forenames, date of birth)		
(1)	<input type="checkbox"/> YES	<input type="checkbox"/> NO
(2)	<input type="checkbox"/> YES	<input type="checkbox"/> NO
(3)	<input type="checkbox"/> YES	<input type="checkbox"/> NO
(4)	<input type="checkbox"/> YES	<input type="checkbox"/> NO
2.3 CHARGE		
2.4 LAW COVERING THE OFFENCE (Article, section etc.)		
2.5 Fugitive wanted for prosecution: MAXIMUM PENALTY POSSIBLE		
Fugitive wanted to serve a sentence:		
SENTENCE IMPOSED REMAINDER OF SENTENCE TO BE SERVED		
2.6 TIME-LIMIT FOR ENFORCEMENT Or EXPIRY DATE OF ARREST WARRANT		
2.7 ARREST WARRANT NO. ISSUED ON / IN (place)		<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
Or		

CONVICTION / SENTENCE NO. ISSUED ON / IN  
(place)

Or  
COPY OF ARREST WARRANT OR RECORD OF  
CONVICTION / SENTENCE AVAILABLE AT THE  
GENERAL SECRETARIAT (in the language of the  
request country)

### 3-ACTION TO BE TAKEN IF FUGITIVE IS FOUND

#### PROVISIONAL ARREST

IT IS UNDERSTOOD THAT:

THE NCB OF THE COUNTRY WHERE THE WANTED PERSON IS FOUND SHOULD IMMEDIATELY INFORM THE REQUESTING NCB (QUOTING REFERENCE AND DATE) AND THE GENERAL SECRETARIAT.

## 7. Make a presentation of the Notice above.

## UNIT 3. INTERNATIONAL CRIMES

### Lead-in

1. Do all crimes committed on an international level belong to the category of international crimes?
2. Can you give examples of international crimes?

### TEXT

#### Vocabulary

1. refer to atrocities – относиться к злодеяниям
2. degree – степень, уровень
3. manifestation – проявление
4. destruction – уничтожение, истребление
5. constitute – составлять, представлять, квалифицироваться
6. scholar – ученый, исследователь
7. violation - нарушение
8. large-scale – широкомасштабный
9. murder – убийство
10. rape – изнасилование
11. imprisonment – лишение свободы
12. enforced disappearance – вынужденное исчезновение
13. enslavement – порабощение, закабаление
14. torture – пытки, истязание
15. treatment of prisoners – обращение с заключенными
16. conduct – поведение

17. the terms of a treaty – условия международного договора
18. regarding – относительно, касательно
19. reasonable justification – разумно обоснованное оправдание, мотивирование
20. to gain territory – завоёвывать территорию

**1. Read the text and say whether these statements are true, false or incomplete.**

1. There are different interpretations of the term "international crime".
2. Most scholars agree that genocide, war crimes, crimes of aggression, and crimes against humanity are international crimes.
3. Crimes having an international element are divided by the degree of their danger to the public.
4. Crimes coming under the norms of international criminal law can be divided into four groups.
5. Genocide is an international crime.
6. There are fifteen forms of crimes against humanity.
7. War crimes are crimes that are committed during a time of war.
8. A crime of aggression is an attempt by one nation to gain territory.

The term "international crime" does not have one, simple, universal meaning. In most cases, however, an international crime **refers to atrocities** committed on an international level, such as genocide, war crimes, crimes of aggression, and crimes against humanity. All crimes bearing international nature and coming under the norms of international criminal law can be divided into two groups by the **degree** of their danger to the public, and the forms of **manifestation**: international crimes and crimes of international character.

Genocide is an international crime that involves the intentional and systematic **destruction** of a specific ethnic, racial, or religious group. The most famous example of the crime of genocide in recent history involves Adolf Hitler's actions during the 1940s. Although the definition of exactly what **constitutes** genocide may vary among **scholars**, all agree that genocide is an international issue and, therefore, should be considered an international crime.

**Crimes against humanity** are serious **violations** committed as part of a **large-scale** attack against any civilian population. The 15 forms of crimes against humanity include offences such as **murder, rape, imprisonment, enforced disappearances, enslavement** – particularly of women and children, sexual slavery, **torture**, apartheid and deportation.

War crimes are crimes that are committed during a time of war and are specific to **treatment of prisoners** or citizens of an occupied territory. There are a number of international treaties that set forth the **conduct** expected by soldiers during the occupation of enemy territory, as well as how prisoners are to be treated. In general, prisoners or citizens of an occupied territory are to be treated humanely, despite that fact that they are prisoners. Violations of **the terms of a treaty regarding** the treatment of prisoners is considered a war crime and is punishable under international law.

Crimes of aggression are also considered to be an international crime. Crimes of aggression include situations wherein a military conflict is initiated without any **reasonable justification** such as self-defense. Usually, a crime of aggression is simply an attempt by one nation to **gain** territory.

**2. Use the words in the box to the right of the sentences to form one word that fits in the same numbered gap in the sentences.**

It can also ___ 1 ___ to the sale of weapons in violation of laws.	Reference
This is a weapon of mass ___ 2 ___.	Destroy
You are in ___ 3 ___ of an important treaty.	Violate
You're under arrest for unlawful ___ 4 ___.	prison
The mass murder and ___ 5 ___ is still going on today.	Slave



I appeal against unfair ___ 6 ___.	Treat
That's ___ 7 ___ doubt.	Reason
He has no legal ___ 8 ___!	Justify

**3. Match these words (1-8) with their definitions (a—h).**

1. atrocity	a. unlawful killing of another human without justification
2. violation	b. personal behavior; way of acting
3. murder	c. an extremely cruel, violent, or shocking act
4. torture	d. a system of racial segregation that existed in South Africa and South West Africa (now Namibia) from 1948 until the early 1990s.
5. enforced disappearance	e. infliction of physical or mental suffering in order to punish or obtain information
6. conduct	f. the murder of a whole group of people, especially a whole nation, race, or religious group:
7. genocide	g. the arrest, detention, or any other form of deprivation of liberty by agents of the State, followed by a refusal to acknowledge the deprivation of liberty
8. apartheid	h. crossing of a legal boundary, a moral boundary, a physical boundary of a binding business deal

**4. Finish the sentences using the information in the text above.**

1. The four types of international crimes are \_\_\_\_\_.
2. The two groups of crimes bearing international nature are \_\_\_\_\_.
3. The most notorious example of genocide of the XX century is \_\_\_\_\_.
4. Crimes against humanity include \_\_\_\_\_.
5. Treatment of prisoners or citizens of an occupied territory is considered to be \_\_\_\_\_.
6. Crimes of aggression is \_\_\_\_\_.

**5. Make a summary of the text above.**

## UNIT 4. TRANSNATIONAL CRIMES

### Lead-in

1. Is there a difference between international and transnational crimes?
2. Can you give examples of transnational crimes?

## TEXT

### Vocabulary

1. to define – определить, дать определение
2. to cover – регулировать
3. mankind – человечество
4. infringe upon – нарушать, посягать на
5. to damage – причинять/наносить вред
6. to compare – сравнивать
7. to conform to – соответствовать
8. hijacking – воздушное пиратство, захват или угон воздушного судна
9. smuggling – контрабанда
10. trafficking – торговля запрещенным товаром, незаконное распространение, нелегальная принудительная торговля (людьми)
11. counterfeiting – контрафакция, фальшивомонетничество
12. dissemination – распространение
13. aircraft – самолет, самолеты
14. collision – столкновение
15. failure to provide – непредоставление

#### 1. Read the text and answer the following questions.

1. What is the definition of a transnational crime?
2. What is the difference between international crimes and transnational ones?
3. What are transnational crimes also referred to?
4. How many types are transnational crimes divided into?
5. What does hijacking infringe upon?
6. What crimes damage a variety of norms international economic, social and cultural development?
7. What crimes are directed against property, moral values, and rights of individuals?

Transnational crimes are **defined** as those **covered** by the international law but not belonging to the category of crimes against peace and security of **mankind**, rather those **infringing** upon normal relations between countries and **damaging** their peaceful cooperation in various fields, as well as infringing upon relations between organizations and citizens. These crimes are much less dangerous and are hard to **compare** to crimes against the peace and security of mankind. They are punishable "in accordance with the norms covered by the international agreements (conventions), ratified in the proper order, or by the national criminal codes which **conform** to these agreements." Sometimes they are referred to as crimes having an international component.

Various areas of inter-state relations are the objects of transnational crimes. This factor makes it possible to divide these crimes into four rather relative sub-divisions:

- 1) Crimes that infringe upon the peaceful cooperation and normal conduct of international relations (terrorism, **hijacking** and other crimes);
- 2) Crimes that damage a variety of norms international economic, social and cultural development, such as **smuggling**, illegal emigration, **counterfeiting** and **dissemination** of narcotics through illegal trade;

- 3) Crimes against property, moral values, and rights of individuals, such as **trafficking**, piracy, pornography and other crimes covered by international conventions and agreements;
- 4) Other transnational crimes, such as crimes committed on board of **aircraft**, damage to underwater cables, **collision** of ships and the **failure** to provide help at sea etc.

**2. Use synonyms from the text above instead of the underlined verbs.**

1. This crime is called a transnational crime.
2. These crimes are specified by international conventions and agreements.
3. These actions harmed the relations between the two countries.
4. He carried out a crime and must be punished.
5. You are violating his interests.
6. These crimes are classified into four categories.
7. Follow the rules!

**3. Match these words (1-7) with their definitions (a—g).**

1. hijacking	a. making an imitation or copy of something, usually with the purpose to defraud
2. smuggling	b. spreading something
3. counterfeiting	c. air piracy
4. dissemination	d. an act of robbery or criminal violence by ship attackers
5. trafficking	e. the act of leaving one's country and settling in another one without government permission
6. illegal emigration	f. the act of selling or buying goods illegally
7. piracy	g. illegal transportation of goods or people across an international border

**4. Decide which word in each group is the odd one out.**

1. Hijacking, terrorism, piracy, war crime
2. Genocide, counterfeiting, smuggling, illegal emigration
3. Trafficking, piracy, torture, pornography
4. Collision of ships, damage to underwater cables, atrocity, the failure to provide help at sea.

**5. Work in pairs.**

1. Discuss the difference between the core international and transnational crimes.
2. Discuss the four sub-groups of crimes having an international component.

**6. Make a presentation on one of the topics below.**

1. INTERPOL's history.
2. National Central Bureau of Russia
3. Corruption
4. Counterfeit currency and documents
5. Crimes against children
6. Cultural heritage crime
7. Cybercrime
8. Drug trafficking

9. Environmental crime
10. Financial crime
11. Firearms trafficking
12. Human trafficking
13. Illicit goods
14. Maritime crime
15. Organized crime
16. People smuggling
17. Terrorism
18. Vehicle crime

## GLOSSARY

data – данные

- personal data – личные/персональные данные
- database – база данных
- to share data – обменивать данными
- to access data – получать/иметь доступ к данным
- to process data – обрабатывать данные

crime – преступление

- crime against humanity – преступление против человечества
- crime against property, moral values and rights of individuals
- crime against the peace and security of mankind
- crime area – область преступности
- crime control – борьба с преступностью
- crime of aggression – преступление агрессии
- crime of genocide – преступление геноцида
- crime-related information – информация, относящаяся к преступлению
- crime trend – тенденция в области преступности
- cybercrime – киберпреступление
- emerging crime – новые виды преступности
- forms of crimes – формы преступлений
- international crime – международное преступление
- organized crime – организованная преступность
- transnational crime – транснациональная/трансграничная преступность
- war crime – военное преступление
- white-collar crime – преступность среди белых воротничков, экономическая/должностная преступность
- to combat crime – бороться с преступностью
- to commit a crime – совершить преступление

network

- networking – работа в сети; организация сети деловых связей, обмен опытом с помощью сети
- criminal networks – преступные/криминальные сети/организации/структуры
- secure network – защищенная (секретная) связь
- to coordinate networks – координировать работу в сети/обмен опытом в сети



## CHAPTER 5. ECONOMIC CRIMES AND CORRUPTION

### UNIT 1. TYPES OF ECONOMIC CRIMES

#### Lead-in

1. Do you know what is an economic crime?
2. Can you give any examples of economic crimes?

#### 1. Read and translate the text.

#### TEXT

#### Vocabulary

1. precautionary measures – меры предосторожности
2. money laundering – отмывание денег
3. heinous – отвратительный, тяжкий
4. tremendous harm – огромный вред
5. depositors – вкладчики
6. concealing the origins of money – сокрытие происхождения денег
7. terrorism funding crimes – преступления, связанные с финансированием терроризма
8. non-state actors – негосударственные субъекты
9. illicit benefit – незаконная выгода
10. an office-holder – должностное лицо
11. a government employee – государственный служащий
12. to monetize religious services – монетизировать религиозные службы

Economic crimes, in general, are those affecting the economic policy of the country, breaching its economic system, economic objectives and policies, as well as the social interests of the community itself. From the legal perspective, some people define economic-based crime as an act that will result in harm to the economic policy or the economic security of the country, committed by a person eligible for taring the criminal responsibility; such an act is prohibited by law and for which the law has prescribed a penalty or **precautionary measures**.

Economic crimes differ from ordinary financial misconduct, as economic crimes are initially directed towards the economic policy of the state and cause harm to its financial interests, whereas financial misconduct has an impact on the victim, such as stealing money from individuals.

Economic crimes are numerous, varied and different from one society to another based on its economic system and its cultural development. Such types of economic crimes develop in line with the rapid development which the world has been going through. However, the most dangerous types of economic crimes are those which affect the safety and security of countries and threaten the economic credit, such as: forging bank checks, foreign and local currency, credit cards ( bank fraud ), **money laundering**, cyber-crimes and terrorism funding crimes, corruption. These types of crimes are considered the most dangerous and **heinous** in its negative impact and the **tremendous harm** they cause to the public interests, state economies and all members of the entire society.

Economic crimes have recently increased, and their rates have risen worldwide as a result of the international economy free money transfer and the free transfer of funds, goods, workers and employers without custom, political, or administrative restrictions.

Bank fraud is the use of potentially illegal means to obtain money, assets, or other property owned or held by a financial institution, or to obtain money from **depositors** by fraudulently posing as a bank or other financial institution. While the specific elements of particular banking fraud laws vary depending on

injunctions, the term bank fraud applies to actions that employ a scheme or artifice, as opposed to bank robbery or theft. For this reason, bank fraud is considered as an economic crime.

Money laundering is the process of **concealing the origins of money** obtained illegally by passing it through a complex sequence of banking transfers or commercial transactions. The overall scheme of this process returns the money to the launderer in an obscure and indirect way.

Cyber-crimes can be defined as offences that are committed against individuals with a criminal motive to intentionally harm the reputation of the victim or cause physical or mental harm, or loss to the victim directly or indirectly, using telecommunication networks such as Internet and mobile phones. Cyber-crimes threaten not only individuals but national security and financial health.

**Terrorism funding crimes** involve providing finance support to individual terrorists, terrorist organizations or **non-state actors**. Some countries have money laundering laws, which are also used to combat providing finance for those organizations.

Corruption is a form of criminal activity undertaken by a person or an organization entrusted with a position of authority to acquire **illicit benefit**. Political corruption occurs when an **office-holder** or other **governmental employee** acts in an official capacity for personal gain. Now there is a new form of corruption which is religious corruption. Occasionally religious leaders **monetizes religious services** such as praying or preaching by taking money from religious believers to enrich themselves.

## 2. Answer the questions.

1. What are economic crimes?
2. How do economic crimes differ from financial misconduct?
3. What are the most dangerous types of economic crimes?
4. How can you describe bank fraud?
5. What is money laundering?
6. Why are cyber-crimes considered as economic crimes?
7. What do terrorism funding crimes involve?
8. What is corruption?
9. Can you clarify when political corruption occurs?
10. What is the essence of religious corruption?

## 3. Give Russian equivalents to the following words and word combinations.

- a. eligible for the criminal responsibility
- b. precautionary measures
- c. customs restrictions
- d. depositors
- e. concealing the origins of money
- f. banking transfers
- g. fraudulently
- h. non-state actors
- i. to acquire illicit benefit
- j. office-holder

## 4. Give English equivalents to the following words and word combinations.

- a. для личной выгоды
- b. монетизировать религиозные службы
- c. нарушать экономическую систему
- d. отмывание денег

- e. киберпреступления
- f. свободный перевод средств
- g. деньги, полученные незаконным путем
- h. использование незаконных средств
- i. преступления, связанные с финансированием терроризма
- j. государственный служащий

**5. Agree or disagree with the following statements.**

1. Some people define economic-based crime as an act that will result in damage to the economic policy or the economic security of the country.
2. Financial misconduct has an impact on the economic policy of the state.
3. Bank fraud is the use of potentially lawful means to obtain money, assets or other property owned or held by a financial institution.
4. Money laundering is the process that returns money to the launderer in an obscure and indirect way.
5. Terrorism funding crimes involve providing finance support to terrorists and ordinary citizens.
6. Cyber-crime is a crime that involves using telecommunication networks such as Internet and mobile phones.
7. Political corruption is a criminal act committed usually by office-holders or governmental employees for personal gain.
8. Now there is a new form of corruption which is religious corruption where religious leaders monetize religious services by contributing money to religious believers.

**6. Translate these sentences from Russian into English.**

1. Экономические преступления – это деяния, которые признаются противозаконными и приносящими огромный финансовый вред государству.
2. В борьбе с экономическими преступлениями государство предпринимает меры предосторожности в целях обеспечения безопасности, защиты жизни и здоровья граждан.
3. Большинство экономических преступлений имеют общую черту: они всегда совершаются обманным путем, всегда планируются, всегда умышленные, хотя, в редких случаях, совершаются по неосторожности.
4. Банковское мошенничество, с одной стороны, может быть направлено против самого банка, а с другой – против вкладчиков.
5. Отмывание денег подразумевает использование незаконных средств для легализации денег, полученных незаконным путем.
6. Киберпреступления наносят ущерб государству нарушая экономическую систему государства посредством использования телекоммуникационных сетей.
7. Преступления, связанные с финансированием терроризма угрожают безопасности государства и являются отвратительными по своей сущности.
8. Случается так, что должностные лица или другие государственные служащие бывают подвержены коррупции.

## UNIT 2. CONTROL OVER ECONOMIC CRIMES

### Lead-in

1. Can you suggest any ways to control economic crimes?
2. Are police able to cope with this problem alone?

**1. Read and translate the text.**



## TEXT

### Vocabulary

1. to address crime – рассматривать проблему преступности
3. countermeasures – противодействия
4. awareness of one's vulnerability – осознание своей незащищенности, уязвимости
5. pitfalls of the marketplace – подводные камни рынка
6. payment of benefits – выплата пособий
7. refinement of a fraud control – совершенствование системы борьбы с мошенничеством
8. scrutiny – исследование
9. tax evasion – уклонение от уплаты налогов
10. transnational dimension – межгосударственные масштабы

The extreme diversity of economic crime means that no single institution of prevention or control will suffice. Each separate type of economic **crime** is best **addressed** by a combination of **countermeasures**.

The first line of defense against economic crime is **awareness of one's vulnerability**. The popular term for this is "risk assessment." This applies to the individual consumer or investor, who should become familiar with the basic **pitfalls of the marketplace**; to companies, who should be aware of the procedures and processes which are likely targets; and to governments, whose various functions (such as **payment of benefits** and the purchase of goods and services) may be targeted for criminal exploitation.

The next step is to take necessary precautions. The key to fraud prevention on the part of organizations, whether public or private, is the development and **refinement of a fraud control** system. Having identified points of vulnerability, individual systems and processes should be put in place to protect these vulnerabilities from "attack." These principles apply to the control of cyber-crimes committed with or against telecommunications and information systems, as well as the more conventional forms of crime.

There are some basic principles for the prevention and control of economic crimes.

The **scrutiny** of a company's accounts by an independent auditor is an important safeguard against economic crimes.

Procedures for the public disclosure of basic aspects of a government's or a company's operations can help safeguard against a variety of economic crimes.

The challenge of money laundering and **tax evasion** is made much easier when the offender is able to shift funds around undetected. To this end, banks and other financial institutions are now required to report all transactions over a specified amount to a central authority, or any transaction of any amount which appears in some manner to be suspect. In those jurisdictions where cash transaction reporting system are in place, it becomes that much easier to "follow the money trail."

If the open and free press exists within a nation, this is important across a range of offences, from bribery and corruption to consumer fraud and fraud against shareholders and directors. It could be said, that the best antidote for economic crimes is more speech.

Because many fraud offences do not involve face-to-face interactions in their commission, it is possible for offenders and victims to be located in more than one jurisdiction. Few remedies are available to the unfortunate individual who might fall victim to such activities. The **transnational dimension** of many economic crimes requires unprecedented multilateral international cooperation, from formal treaties and mutual assistance arrangements to informal liaison between law enforcement personnel.

Initiatives for the prevention and control of economic crimes should be undertaken according to a risk-benefit calculus. The challenge for the future lies in implementing systems which will reduce opportunities for fraud, while at the same time allowing commerce to flourish.

**2. Match English word combinations with their Russian equivalents.**

1. face-to-face interactions	a. уязвимые места
2. to fall victim	b. независимый аудитор
3. public disclosure	c. предотвращение мошенничества
4. points of vulnerability	d. стать жертвой
5. purchase of goods	e. обнародование
6. fraud prevention	f. непосредственное взаимодействие
7. independent auditor	g. обман потребителей
8. consumer fraud	h. покупка товаров

**3. In the text find English equivalents to the following words and word combinations and make sentences with them.**

- a. Уклонение от уплаты налогов
- b. выплата пособий
- c. рассматривать проблему преступности
- d. совершенствование системы борьбы с мошенничеством
- e. процветать
- f. оценка риска
- g. необходимые меры предосторожности
- h. неофициальная связь
- i. исследование
- j. подводные камни рынка
- k. осознание своей незащищенности
- l. перемещать денежные средства незаметно
- m. мошенничество против акционеров.

**4. In the text find words corresponding with the following definitions.**

1. \_\_\_\_\_ actions taken to remove, prevent, or protect against something undesirable or dangerous.
2. \_\_\_\_\_ an action of deceiving somebody in order to make money or obtain goods illegally.
3. \_\_\_\_\_ a small change or addition to something that improves.
4. \_\_\_\_\_ careful and thorough examination.
5. \_\_\_\_\_ an owner of shares in a business company.
6. \_\_\_\_\_ a person who buys goods or uses services.
7. \_\_\_\_\_ the official power to make legal decisions and judgements about something.
8. \_\_\_\_\_ operating in or between many different countries.
9. \_\_\_\_\_ a person that is injured, killed or destroyed as the result of crime, bad luck, an accident, etc.
10. \_\_\_\_\_ a close working relationship involving communication between groups of people, units of organizations.

**5. Continue sentences according to the text and translate them.**

1. The police alone are unable \_\_\_\_\_
2. Each separate type of economic crime is \_\_\_\_\_
3. The first line of defense against economic crime is \_\_\_\_\_

4. The individual consumer should become familiar with \_\_\_\_\_
5. Governments have functions such as \_\_\_\_\_
6. The key to fraud prevention on the part of organizations is the development and \_\_\_\_\_
7. Procedures for the \_\_\_\_\_ of basic aspects of a government's or a company's operation can help safeguard against a variety of economic crimes.
8. The challenge of money laundering and \_\_\_\_\_
9. Because many fraud offences do not involve \_\_\_\_\_
10. The transnational dimension of many economic crimes requires \_\_\_\_\_

**6. Explain in your own meanings of the following words and word combinations.**

- a. countermeasures
- b. vulnerability
- c. consumer
- d. investor
- e. pitfalls
- f. refinement
- g. scrutiny
- h. public disclosure
- i. tax evasion
- j. follow the money trail
- k. face-to-face interaction
- l. informal liaison

### UNIT 3. PUNISHMENT FOR ECONOMIC CRIMES.

#### Lead-in

1. Do you know what organs investigate economic crimes in Russia?
2. Should punishment for economic crimes be strict?

**1. Read and translate the text.**

#### TEXT

#### Vocabulary

1. to lie beyond the capacity – выходить за рамки
2. encroachment on freedom – посягательство на свободу
3. forced works – принудительные работы
4. penitentiary institutions – исправительные учреждения
5. plenipotentiary actions – полномочные действия
6. deductions from – зд. удержания (вычеты) из
7. compulsory works – обязательные работы
8. criminal practice of serving – уголовная практика отбывания наказания
9. penalty sanctions – штрафные санкции
10. monetary penalties – денежные взыскания

In many nations, the investigation of complex and sophisticated economic crimes **lies beyond the capacity** of conventional law enforcement agencies. Some have thus created new agencies with special powers and expertise to address specific issues. The Independent Commission Against Corruption in Hong Kong, the Serious Fraud Office in the United Kingdom and their variations elsewhere, are all examples of such agencies.

Punishment for economic crimes is appointed according to the extent of danger to public relations, characteristics of acts and an identity of an offender. Such punishment may vary from state to state depending on their jurisdiction.

Punishment for economic crimes in Russia is divided into two groups:

- not related to the **encroachment on freedom (monetary penalties, deprivation of positions and activities, forced works)**;
- restricting measures or imprisonment (arrest, detention in **penitentiary institutions**).

#### **Punishment not related to encroachment on freedom.**

1. The use of **penalty sanctions** by courts as the main or additional type of punishment for an offence is defined within one million rubles or a person's income over a five year period. The use of a monetary penalty is aimed to compensate damage to the state. The term of introduction is limited to 30 days.
2. Deprivation of the right to occupy positions and activities is connected with a termination of plenipotentiary actions for a specified period.
3. Restrictions on activities concern both circumstances of employment and activities in personal time. The duration of punishment for a misconduct does not exceed 5 years.
4. Correctional works are appointed within the general procedural practice. An essential condition is **deductions from** the offender's salary defined by court. Limits of punishment are determined by an interval from 2 months to 2 years.
5. **Compulsory works** can be assigned within the general practice. For economic crimes the maximum sentence is 240 hours.

#### **Restricting measures or imprisonment.**

1. Restrictions of freedom of persons who have committed crimes in the economic field is represented by a maximum term of up to 3 years. Conditions for the execution of punishment and release are consistent with the **criminal practice of serving**.
2. As a rule, arrest is applied in conditions of strict evasion of the execution of punishment.
3. Deprivation of liberty is characterized by the placement of a convicted person in a penitentiary institution. The maximum sentence for economic crimes is 15 years. Age and category restrictions, limitation periods of convicts correspond to the general order.

Taking decisions on punishment for economic crimes is connected with a consideration of a possibility of applying a measure that does not limit (deprive) of liberty if there are sufficient grounds for this.

#### **2. Give Russian equivalents to the following words and word combinations.**

- a. sufficient grounds
- b. to correspond to the general order
- c. penalty sanctions
- d. strict evasion of the execution of punishment
- e. criminal practice of serving
- f. deductions from one's salary
- g. deprivation of positions and activities
- h. plenipotentiary actions
- i. forced works
- j. to be assigned within the general practice

#### **3. Give English equivalents to the following words and word combinations.**

- a. посягательство на свободу
- b. исправительные учреждения

- c. исправительные работы
- d. рассмотрение возможности
- e. обязательные работы
- f. сложные экономические преступления
- g. денежные взыскания
- h. выходить за рамки
- i. 9.доходы лица за пятилетний срок
- j. в пределах общей процессуальной практики

**4. Agree or disagree with the following statements.**

1. Deprivation of liberty is characterized by the placement of the convicted person under home arrest.
2. The use of a monetary penalty is aimed to compensate damage to the victim.
3. Correctional works are appointed within the general procedural practice.
4. Taking decisions on punishment for economic crimes is connected with a measure that deprives an offender's liberty.
5. In many nations, the investigation of complex and sophisticated economic crimes lies beyond the capacity of the government.
6. Some countries have created new agencies with special powers and expertise to address specific issues.
7. Punishment for economic crimes is appointed according to the extent of an offender's cruelty.
8. Punishment for economic crimes may vary from state to state depending on their jurisdiction.

**5. Answer the following questions.**

1. What organs are responsible for the investigation of economic crimes?
2. What reasons are considered to appoint punishment for economic crimes?
3. What groups of punishment for economic crimes exist in Russia?
4. What is the aim of a monetary penalty?
5. Can you point out connections with deprivation of the right to occupy positions and activities?
6. What is an essential condition while executing correctional works?
7. What is a maximum term of imprisonment for economic crimes?
8. How can you explain the term "deprivation of liberty"?

**6. Translate these sentences from Russian into English.**

1. Полномочия полиции выходят за рамки поддержания правопорядка.
2. Существуют виды наказания за экономические преступления, не связанные с посягательством на свободу.
3. Срок обязательных работ не должен превышать 240 часов.
4. Штрафные санкции могут включать удержания из доходов лица за пятилетний срок.
5. Такое наказание, как денежное взыскание, применяется для компенсации ущерба государству.
6. Ограничение деятельности за проступок не превышает пяти лет.
7. Лишение свободы предполагает содержание осужденного в исправительном учреждении.
8. Вопросы исполнения наказания и условия освобождения определяются уголовной практикой отбывания наказания.

**7. In the Internet find information about punishment for economic crimes in the UK and the USA and make a report.**

## UNIT 4. CORRUPTION AND ANTI-CORRUPTION POLICY. WAYS OF COUNTERACTION TO CORRUPTION.

### Lead-in

1. What factors can lead to corruption?
2. How can political and economic situation influence corruption?

### 1. Read and translate the text.

#### TEXT

#### Vocabulary

1. entrusted with a position of authority – наделенный полномочиями
2. abuse of power – злоупотребление властью
3. kleptocracy – клептократия
4. a small favor – небольшая услуга
5. petty corruption – мелкая коррупция
6. grand corruption – масштабная коррупция
7. endemic occurrences – повальные явления
8. to allocate domestic resources – выделять внутренние ресурсы
9. to counter corruption – противодействовать коррупции
10. an umbrella term – общий термин
11. to inhibit corruption – препятствовать коррупции
12. to unveil corrupt practices – раскрыть коррупционные действия
13. to be implemented by the government – осуществляться правительством
14. to become effective – вступить в силу
15. whistleblowers – осведомители

In general, corruption is a form of dishonesty or criminal activity undertaken by a person or organization **entrusted with a position of authority**, often to acquire illicit benefit, or, **abuse of entrusted power** for one's private gain. Corruption may include many activities including bribery and embezzlement, though it may also involve practices that are legal in many countries. Political corruption occurs when an officeholder or other governmental employee acts in an official capacity for personal gain. Corruption is most commonplace in **kleptocracies**, oligarchies, narco states and mafia states.

Corruption can occur on different scales. Corruption ranges from **small favors** between a small number of people (**petty corruption**), to corruption that affects the government on a large scale (**grand corruption**), and corruption that is so prevalent that it is part of the everyday structure of society, including corruption as one of the symptoms of organized crime. Corruption and crime are **endemic sociological occurrences** which appear with regular frequency in virtually all countries on a global scale in varying degree. Individual nations each **allocate domestic resources** for the control and regulation of corruption and crime. Strategies **to counter corruption** are often summarized under the **umbrella term** anti-corruption.

Anti-corruption policy comprises activities that oppose or **inhibit corruption**. Just as corruption takes many forms, anti-corruption efforts vary in scope and in strategy. A general distinction between preventive and reactive measures is sometimes drawn. In such framework, investigative authorities and their attempts to **unveil corrupt practices** would be considered reactive, while education on the negative impact of corruption, or firm-internal compliance programs are classified as preventive. Legal and moral frameworks to reduce corruption date back to antiquity and gained broad international support since the last decade of the 20<sup>th</sup> century.

In national and international legislation, there are laws interpreted as counteraction to corruption. The laws can arise from resolutions of international organizations, which **are implemented by the national governments**, who are ratifying those resolutions or directly be issued by the respective national legislation.

The United Nations Convention against Corruption (UNCAC) was ratified in 2003 and **became effective** in 2005. It constitutes an international treaty, currently signed by 186 partners, including 182 member states of the United Nations and 4 non-state signatories. It focuses on public officials, inter alia on corruption in the private sector and non-bribery corruption, like money laundering and abuse of power. UNCAC also specifies a variety of mechanisms to combat corruption, e. g. international cooperation in detecting and prosecuting corruption, the cancellation of permits, connected to corrupt behaviour, and the protection of **whistleblowers**. The implementation of UNCAC is monitored by the International Anti-Corruption Authorities.

**2. Match English word combinations with their Russian equivalents.**

1. to become effective	a. повальные явления
2. grand corruption	b. общий термин
3. abuse of power	c. небольшая услуга
4. endemic occurrences	d. вступить в силу
5. an umbrella term	e. мелкая коррупция
6. entrusted with a position of authority	f. масштабная коррупция
7. a small favor	g. наделенный полномочиями
8. to unveil corrupt practices	h. злоупотребление властью
9. petty corruption	i. препятствовать коррупции
10. to inhibit corruption	j. раскрыть коррупционные действия

**3. In the text find English equivalents to the following words and word combinations. Make your own sentences with them.**

- a. осведомители
- b. бороться с коррупцией
- c. получить незаконную выгоду
- d. аннулирование разрешений
- e. наделенный полномочиями
- f. реализация конвенции
- g. противодействовать коррупции
- h. злоупотребление властью
- i. выделять внутренние ресурсы
- j. действовать в официальном качестве для личной выгоды
- k. масштабная коррупция
- l. небольшая услуга
- m. повальные явления
- n. мелкая коррупция
- o. препятствовать коррупции
- p. раскрыть коррупционные действия

**4. In the text find words corresponding with the following definitions.**

1. \_\_\_\_\_ a form of government in which a small group of people hold all the power.
2. \_\_\_\_\_ a person who tells someone in authority about something illegal that is happening, especially in a government department or a company.

3. \_\_\_\_\_ illegal or dishonest behaviour, especially by people in positions of power.
4. \_\_\_\_\_ a crime of giving someone money or something else of value, often illegally, to persuade that person to do something you want.
5. \_\_\_\_\_ a society whose leaders make themselves rich and powerful by stealing from the rest of the people.
6. \_\_\_\_\_ an action of moving money which has been earned illegally through banks and other business, to make it seem to have been earned legally.
7. \_\_\_\_\_ an action of secretly taking money that is in your care or that belongs to an organization or business you work for.
8. \_\_\_\_\_ something that includes or represents a group or range of similar things.

**5. Continue the sentences according to the text and translate them into Russian.**

1. Corruption is most commonplace in \_\_\_\_\_
2. Individual nations each allocate \_\_\_\_\_
3. Anti-corruption policy comprises \_\_\_\_\_
4. Corruption is a form of dishonesty \_\_\_\_\_
5. Investigative authorities and their attempts \_\_\_\_\_
6. Corruption and crime are \_\_\_\_\_
7. UNCAC was ratified in 2003 \_\_\_\_\_
8. The laws can arise from resolutions of \_\_\_\_\_
9. Corruption ranges from \_\_\_\_\_
10. UNCAC also specifies a variety of mechanisms \_\_\_\_\_

**6. Explain in your own meanings of the following words and word combinations.**

- a. illicit benefit
- b. abuse of power
- c. bribery
- d. embezzlement
- e. small favors
- f. petty corruption
- g. grand corruption
- h. to counter corruption
- i. to become effective
- j. corrupt behaviour
- k. whistleblowers

**Grammar Revision**

**Countable and Uncountable Nouns**

The two biggest groups of nouns are countable and uncountable nouns. A countable noun has a singular form and a plural form. When it is singular, it must have a determiner in front of it (a, the, which, no, your, another, etc). In the plural they can be used with the determiner (the, some, both, these, few, etc) or without it.

*a state - some states*

An uncountable noun has only one form. It can be used without any determiner in front, or with one of the following determiners: the, enough, more, any, my, no, this etc.

*harm – much harm*

Some nouns can be both countable or uncountable.

*a fraud – fraud*



**1. Read and translate these words. Decide if these words are countable, uncountable or both. Make your own sentences with them.**

corruption	personnel	imprisonment	paper
legislation	scrutiny	policy	system
harm	service	laundering	Punishment
measure	vulnerability	depositor	Money
circumstance	countermeasure	fraud	Principle

**2. Fill in the gaps with the articles if they are necessary.**

- In \_\_\_\_\_ national and international legislation, there are \_\_\_\_\_ laws interpreted as counteraction to corruption.
- Economic crimes are initially directed towards \_\_\_\_\_ economic policy of the state and cause \_\_\_\_\_ harm to its financial interests.
- Each separate type of economic crime is best addressed by \_\_\_\_\_ combination of \_\_\_\_\_ countermeasures.
- The challenge of \_\_\_\_\_ money laundering and tax evasion is made much easier when the offender is able to shift funds around undetected.
- \_\_\_\_\_ bank fraud is the use of potentially illegal means to obtain \_\_\_\_\_ money, assets, or other property owned or held by \_\_\_\_\_ financial institution.
- \_\_\_\_\_ corruption occurs on different scales.
- \_\_\_\_\_ bank fraud is considered as \_\_\_\_\_ economic crime.
- The first line of \_\_\_\_\_ defense against economic crime is \_\_\_\_\_ awareness of one's \_\_\_\_\_ vulnerability.
- Every business centre must have \_\_\_\_\_ fire-insurance policy.
- \_\_\_\_\_ cooperation between the police and the public is important in catching the criminals.

**3. Translate these sentences into English. Pay attention to the determiners in front of the nouns.**

- Антикоррупционная политика представляет собой действия, которые препятствуют или подавляют коррупцию.
- Термин «банковское мошенничество» применяется к действиям, в которых используется схема или выдумка.
- Открытая и свободная пресса – важный инструмент в борьбе с коррупцией.
- Совсем немного средств правовой защиты доступно для человека, который может стать жертвой мошенничества.
- Конвенция ООН против коррупции представляет собой международный договор, в настоящее время подписанный 186 партнерами, включая 182 государства-члена ООН и 4 государства не являющихся членами ООН.
- Полиция обладает полномочиями вмешаться, чтобы предотвратить преступление.
- Проблема коррупции не может быть решена усилиями лишь отдельных государств.
- Необходимо выявлять различия между международным и национальным правом.
- Киберпреступность может угрожать национальной безопасности и финансовому благополучию государства.
- Такое деяние запрещено законом и закон предписывает наказание или меры предосторожности.

**4. Translate these word combinations. Pay attention to the determiners in front of them. Make your own sentences with them.**

Какие меры, другая валюта, большой вред, достаточно денег, огромная выгода, некоторые принципы, множество мер, другая система, несколько бумаг, мало информации, много персонала, достаточно содействия, некоторые обстоятельства, много жертв, несколько проверок, достаточное наказание, огромная преступность, мало правды, несколько пособий, меньше коррупции.

## GLOSSARY

abuse of power – злоупотребление властью  
to address crime – рассматривать проблему преступности  
to allocate domestic resources – выделять внутренние ресурсы  
awareness of one's vulnerability – осознание своей незащищенности, уязвимости  
to become effective – вступить в силу  
to be implemented by the government – осуществляться правительством  
concealing the origins of money – сокрытие происхождения денег  
compulsory works – обязательные работы  
to cope with crime – справиться с преступностью  
to counter corruption – противодействовать коррупции  
countermeasures – противодействия  
criminal practice of serving – уголовная практика отбывания наказания  
deductions from – удержания (вычеты) из  
a depositor – вкладчик  
encroachment of freedom – посягательство на свободу  
endemic occurrences – повальные явления  
entrusted with a position authority – наделенный полномочиями  
forced works – принудительные работы  
a governmental employee – государственный служащий  
grand corruption – масштабная коррупция  
heinous – отвратительный, тяжкий  
illicit benefit – незаконная выгода  
to inhibit corruption – препятствовать коррупции  
kleptocracy – клептократия  
to lie beyond the capacity – выходить за рамки  
money laundering – отмывание денег  
monetary penalty – денежные взыскания  
to monetize religious services – монетизировать религиозные службы  
a non-state actor – негосударственный субъект  
an office-holder – должностное лицо  
payment of benefits – выплата пособий  
penalty sanctions – штрафные санкции  
a penitentiary institution – исправительное учреждение  
petty corruption – мелкая коррупция  
pitfalls of the marketplace – подводные камни рынка  
a plenipotentiary action – полномочное действие  
precautionary measures – меры предосторожности  
refinement of a fraud control – совершенствование системы борьбы с мошенничеством  
scrutiny – исследование

a small favor – небольшая услуга  
tax evasion – уклонение от уплаты налогов  
terrorism funding crimes – преступления, связанные с финансированием терроризма  
transnational dimension – межгосударственные масштабы  
tremendous harm – огромный вред  
an umbrella term – общий термин  
to unveil corrupt practices – раскрыть коррупционные действия  
a whistleblower - осведомитель

## CHAPTER 6. CYBER CRIMES

### UNIT 1. CYBERCRIME. COMPUTER-RELATED CRIMES. CYBER-BULLYING.

#### Lead-in

1. Do you know what cybercrime is?
2. Can you give any examples of cybercrimes?

#### 1. Read and translate the text.

#### TEXT 1.

#### Cybercrime and cybersecurity

#### Vocabulary

1. information and communication technologies – информационно-коммуникационные технологии
2. digitization – цифровизация
2. computer-related crimes – компьютерное преступление (преступление, связанное с несанкционированным использованием компьютера)
3. to cause financial damage – наносить финансовый ущерб
4. to target the security of computer systems – быть нацеленным на безопасность компьютерных систем
5. attacks against information infrastructure – атаки на информационную инфраструктуру
6. illegal possession and distributing information – несанкционированное владение и распространение информации
7. confidentiality, integrity and availability of computer data – конфиденциальность, достоверность и наличие компьютерных данных
8. to address cybercrime – бороться с киберпреступностью
9. to enhance cybersecurity – способствовать укреплению информационной безопасности
10. to protect critical information infrastructures – защищать критические информационные инфраструктуры
11. to deter cybercrime – сдерживать киберпреступность

The Internet is one of the fastest-growing areas of technical infrastructure development. Today, **information and communication technologies** (ICTs) are omnipresent and the trend towards **digitization** is growing. Computer technology has been integrated into products that have usually functioned without it, such as cars and buildings. Electricity supply, transportation infrastructure, military services and logistics – virtually all modern services depend on the use of ICTs.

The introduction of ICTs into many aspects of everyday life has led to the development of the information society. Information and communication technologies have improved our daily life – for example, online banking and shopping, as well as the use of mobile data services. However, the growth of the information society is accompanied by new and serious threats. **Attacks against information infrastructure** and Internet services now have the potential to harm society in new and critical ways. Online fraud and hacking attacks are just some examples of **computer-related crimes** that are committed on a large scale every day. The **financial damage caused** by cybercrime is reported to be enormous.

Before defining the term "cybercrime", it is useful to determine the relationship between "cybercrime" and "computer-related crimes". The term "cybercrime" is narrower than computer-related crimes as it has to involve a computer network. Computer-related crimes cover even those offences that bear no relation to a network, but only affect stand-alone computer systems.

During the 10th United Nations Congress on the Prevention of Crime and the Treatment of Offenders, two definitions were developed: Cybercrime in a narrow sense (computer crime) covers any illegal behaviour directed by means of electronic operations that **target the security of computer systems** and

the data processed by them. Cybercrime in a broader sense (computer-related crimes) covers any illegal behaviour committed by means of a computer system or network, including such crimes as **illegal possession and distributing information**.

The term “cybercrime” is used to describe a range of offences including traditional computer crimes, as well as network crimes. The classification system for cybercrime can be found in the Convention on Cybercrime, which distinguishes between four different types of offences:

1. offences against the **confidentiality, integrity and availability of computer data** and systems;
2. computer-related offences;
3. content-related offences;
4. copyright-related offences.

Cybercrime and cybersecurity are issues that can hardly be separated in an interconnected environment. The 2010 UN General Assembly resolution on cybersecurity **addresses cybercrime** as a major challenge for modern society. **Enhancing cybersecurity** and **protecting critical information infrastructures** are essential to each nation’s security and economic well-being. Making the Internet safer has become integral to the development of new services as well as government policy. **Deterring cybercrime** is an integral component of a national cybersecurity and critical information infrastructure protection strategy. In particular, this includes the adoption of appropriate legislation against the misuse of ICTs for criminal or other purposes. Since the legal, technical and institutional challenges posed by the issue of cybersecurity are global, they can only be addressed within a framework of international cooperation.

### 3. Answer the questions.

1. What is the impact of ICTs on our daily life?
2. What threats has the information society faced recently?
3. What is the difference between cybercrime and computer-related crimes?
4. What is cybercrime in a broader sense?
5. What types of cyber offences are distinguished in the Convention on cybercrime?
6. How does deterring cybercrime enhance national cybersecurity?

### 4. Give Russian equivalents to the following words and word combinations.

- a. technical infrastructure development
- b. information and communication technologies
- c. use of mobile data services
- d. enormous damage
- e. to harm society
- f. to affect stand-alone computer systems
- g. online fraud and hacking attacks
- h. content-related offences
- i. copyright-related offences
- j. economic well-being

### 5. Give English equivalents to the following words and word combinations.

- a. цифровизация
- b. быть нацеленным на безопасность компьютерных систем
- c. несанкционированное владение и распространение информации
- d. конфиденциальность и достоверность компьютерных данных
- e. бороться с киберпреступностью
- f. неотъемлемый компонент стратегии информационной безопасности
- g. принятие соответствующих законодательных актов

- h. неправомерное использование ИКТ в преступных целях
- i. в рамках международного сотрудничества
- j. разработка новых сервисов

**6. Agree or disagree with the following statements.**

1. The introduction of ICTs into everyday life has resulted in the development of information society.
2. Society has faced new threats such as online fraud and hacking due to the rapid development of ICTs.
3. The terms "Cybercrime" and "computer-related crimes" have the same meaning.
4. Enhancing cybersecurity and deterring cybercrime are crucial to each nation's security.
5. Each country can combat cybercrime effectively through its own efforts and using its own resources.

**7. Translate these sentences from Russian into English.**

1. Внедрение информационно-коммуникационных технологий и цифровизация привели к формированию цифрового общества.
2. Компьютерные преступления наносят огромный финансовый ущерб пользователям сети.
3. Общество столкнулось с новой угрозой в виде киберпреступности – интернет мошенничеством, хакерскими атаками, а также несанкционированным владением и распространением информации.
4. Киберпреступления нацелены на безопасность компьютерных систем, а также ставят под угрозу конфиденциальность и достоверность компьютерных данных.
5. Укрепление информационной безопасности и защита критических информационных инфраструктур имеют важнейшее значение для безопасности и экономического благополучия каждой страны.
6. Предупреждение киберпреступности является неотъемлемым компонентом национальной стратегии информационной безопасности.
7. Для борьбы с киберпреступностью необходимо принятие соответствующих законодательных актов о противодействии неправомерному использованию ИКТ.
8. Поскольку проблема киберпреступности носит глобальный характер, она может быть решена только в рамках международного сотрудничества.

**8. Read the text and answer the questions.**

1. What does cyberbullying refer to?
2. What are the most common forms of cyberbullying?
3. Is cyberbullying defined in the current UK law?
4. What laws can be used to prosecute the perpetrators of cyberbullying in the UK?
5. Why are cyberbullying cases hard to investigate?

**TEXT 2**

**What is cyberbullying?**

Children have been bullying each other for generations. The latest generation, however, has been able to utilize technology to expand their reach and the extent of their harm. This phenomenon is called cyberbullying and defined as: "willful and repeated harm inflicted through the use of computers, cell phones, and other electronic devices." Basically, cyberbullying refers to incidents where adolescents use technology to harass, threaten or humiliate their peers.

The current UK law lacks a definition specifying what type of behaviour and actions constitute cyberbullying. It is often understood as the deliberate, malicious and repeated use of information and

computer technology (ICT) to hurt, humiliate and manipulate or exclude another person or persons. The gaping omission in the law creates a concern in the country. However, by committing an act of cyberbullying, a person may be committing a criminal offence under various legislation. Cyberbullying is not a specifically criminal offence. However, there are criminal and civil laws that can be used to prosecute the perpetrators of cyberbullying including: the Protection from Harassment Act 1997, the Malicious Communications Act 1988, the Communications Act 2003 and the Public Order Act 1986.

For example, under the Malicious Communications Act 1988, it is an offence to send a communication with the intention of causing distress or anxiety; and under section 127 of the Communications Act 2003 it is an offence to send an electronic message that is grossly offensive or of an indecent, obscene or menacing character. The Protection from Harassment Act 1997 covers threatening behaviour or harassment, including online and offline stalking.

If the police have enough evidence to charge the perpetrator under any of the above legislation, and they are convicted, this can act as a powerful deterrent to others. The victim may also be awarded damages because of the harm they have suffered. On other hand, the victim will have to give a detailed account to the police which could be distressing. If charges are brought, the victim may be required to give evidence in court as a witness. The case can be difficult and stressful, particularly if the cyberbullying has deeply affected the victim.

## 2. Match the English word combinations with their Russian equivalents.

1. to harass, threaten or humiliate peers	a. действовать как сильный сдерживающий фактор
2. to commit an act of cyberbullying	b. выдвинуть обвинения преступнику в соответствии с законодательством
3. to prosecute perpetrators of cyberbullying	c. совершить акт кибербуллинга
4. to charge a perpetrator under legislation	d. давать показания в суде
5. to act as a powerful deterrent	e. преследовать, угрожать или унижать сверстников
6. to give evidence in court	f. обвинить преступника в соответствии с законодательством присудить возмещение ущерба потерпевшему
7. to award damages to a victim	g. преследовать лицо, причастное к кибербуллингу, в судебном порядке

## UNIT 2. UK CYBER SECURITY STRATEGY

### 1. Read and translate the text.

#### ТЕХТ

#### Vocabulary

1. provision of essential services – предоставление социально значимых услуг
2. to rely on the integrity of cyberspace – основываться на целостности цифрового пространства
3. cyber-dependent crimes – компьютерные преступления
4. cyber-enabled crimes – преступления, совершаемые с помощью компьютера или сети
5. to disrupt hostile cyber activities – предотвращать вредоносные действия в информационном пространстве
6. to draw on the intelligence assets – задействовать органы разведки
7. National Cyber Security Center (NCSC) – Национальный центр кибербезопасности
8. National Crime Agency (NCA) – Национальное агентство по борьбе с преступностью

9. Government Communications Headquarters (GCHQ) – Правительственный центр связи
10. Centre for the Protection of National Infrastructure (CPNI) – Центр защиты национальной инфраструктуры
11. Computer Emergency Response Team (CERT) – Группа реагирования на компьютерные чрезвычайные происшествия
12. Centre for Cyber Assessment (CCA) – Центр по оценке компьютерной безопасности

Information and communication technologies have evolved over the last two decades and are now integrated into virtually every aspect of people's lives. The UK is a digitalised society. However, this digitalisation has created new dependencies and treats. The economy, the administration of government and the **provision of essential services** now **rely on the integrity of cyberspace** and on the infrastructure, systems and data which underpin it.

The cyber security community in the United Kingdom is diverse, with many actors contributing to support the UK Cyber Security Strategy 2016-2021. This strategy is intended to shape the Government's policy, while also offering a coherent and compelling vision to share with the public and private sector, civil society, academia and the wider population.

The strategy covers the whole of the UK. The UK Government seeks to ensure the strategy is implemented for all parts of the country, promoting its application in Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland and respecting the three separate legal jurisdictions that exist in the UK.

In this strategy, 'cyber security' refers to the protection of information systems (hardware, software and associated infrastructure), the data on them, and the services they provide, from unauthorised access, harm or misuse.

The strategy deals with cyber crime in the context of two interrelated forms of criminal activity: **cyber-dependent crimes** and **cyber-enabled crimes**. Cyber-dependent crimes are those crimes that can be committed only through the use of Information and Communications Technology (ICT) devices, where the devices are both the tool for committing the crime, and the target of the crime (e.g. developing malware for financial gain, hacking to steal, damage, distort or destroy data and/or network or activity). Cyber-enabled crimes are traditional crimes which can be increased in scale or reach by the use of computers, computer networks or other forms of ICT (such as cyber-enabled fraud and data theft).

Securing the national cyberspace requires a collective effort. The UK Government, the intelligence agencies, the Ministry of Defence, the police and the **National Crime Agency (NCA)**, in coordination with international partner agencies have joined their efforts to identify, anticipate and disrupt hostile cyber activities by foreign actors, cyber criminals and terrorists.

The UK Government has a leading role in combating cybercrime. Its primary duty is to defend the country from attacks by other states, to protect citizens and the economy from harm, and to set the domestic and international framework to protect their interests, safeguard fundamental rights, and bring criminals to justice. Only Government can **draw on the intelligence assets** required to defend the country from the most sophisticated threats. It can drive cooperation across the public and private sectors and ensure information is shared between the two.

On 1 October 2016 the Government established a single, central body for cyber security at a national level – **National Cyber Security Centre (NCSC)**. This body analyses and detects cyber threats, provides its cyber security expertise to support the Government's efforts and stimulates the development of cyber security skills. The NCSC also helps to build effective cyber security partnerships between government, industry and the public to ensure that the UK is safer online. The NCSC has brought together the capabilities already developed by **Government Communications Headquarters (GCHQ)** – the **Centre for the Protection of**



**National Infrastructure (CPNI), Computer Emergency Response Team (CERT-UK) and the Centre for Cyber Assessment (CCA).**

The National Crime Agency (NCA) focuses on critical cyber incidents as well as longer-term activity against the criminals and the services on which they depend. It works closely with the UK police, regional organised crime units, and partners in international law enforcement such as Europol, the FBI and the US Secret Service to share intelligence and coordinate action.

**2. Answer the questions.**

1. What is the scope of the UK National Security Strategy 2016-2021?
2. Is the UK National Security Strategy implemented throughout the whole territory of the United Kingdom?
3. What does cyber security refer to?
4. What types of criminal activity does the UK National Security Strategy cover?
5. What state agencies and institutions have joined their efforts to combat cybercrime in the UK?
6. What body was established by the UK Government to ensure cyber security at a national level?
7. What is the role of the National Crime Agency in addressing cyber crime?

**3. Give Russian equivalents to the following words and word combinations.**

- a. information and communication technologies
- b. a digitalised society
- c. to offer a coherent and compelling vision
- d. protection of information systems from unauthorized access, harm or misuse
- e. developing malware for financial gain
- f. to draw on the intelligence assets
- g. cyber-enabled fraud and data theft
- h. to identify, anticipate and disrupt hostile cyber activities
- i. to defend the country from the most sophisticated threats
- j. international law enforcement

**4. Give English equivalents to the following words and word combinations.**

- a. основываться на целостности цифрового пространства
- b. инструмент для совершения преступления
- c. компьютерные преступления
- d. украсть, повредить, исказить или уничтожить данные
- e. охрана национального информационного пространства
- f. Национальное агентство по борьбе с преступностью
- g. преступления, совершаемые посредством компьютера или сети
- h. Национальный центр кибербезопасности
- i. создавать внутренние и международные стандарты для защиты интересов граждан
- j. привлекать преступников к ответственности

**5. Agree or disagree with the following statements.**

1. Since there are three separate legal jurisdictions in the UK, the National Cyber Security Strategy is not implemented throughout the whole territory of the country.
2. The Strategy distinguishes between two forms of criminal activity: cyber-dependent crimes and cyber-enabled crimes.
3. Data theft and cyber-enabled fraud are cyber-dependent offences.
4. The National Cyber Security Centre was set up by the National Crime Agency in 2016.

- The National Crime Agency collaborates closely with the UK police and international law enforcement bodies such as Europol, the FBI and the US Secret Service.

## 6. Translate the sentences into English.

- Национальная Стратегия информационной безопасности направлена на определение политики правительства, а также предлагает последовательную и убедительную концепцию развития для государственного и частного сектора.
- Кибербезопасность предполагает защиту информационных систем, данных и предоставляемых ими услуг от несанкционированного доступа, вреда или неправомерного использования.
- Правительство Великобритании, спецслужбы, министерство обороны, полиция и Национальное агентство по борьбе с преступностью объединили свои усилия по выявлению, предотвращению и пресечению вредоносных действий в информационном пространстве.
- 1 октября 2016 года Правительство Великобритании создало единый центральный орган для охраны информационного пространства на национальном уровне - Национальный центр кибербезопасности (NCSC).
- Компьютерные преступления – это те преступления, которые могут быть совершены только с помощью устройств информационных и коммуникационных технологий (ИКТ), при условии, что эти устройства являются одновременно и инструментом совершения преступления, и его целью.

## 7. Match the following content-related offences with their description.

1. spam and related threats	спам и связанные с ним угрозы	
2. illegal gambling and online games	незаконная игорная деятельность и онлайн игры	
3. racism and hate speech	расизм и разжигание национальной вражды	
4. religious offences	религиозные преступления	
5. libel and false information	клевета и ложные сведения	

**A.** Radical groups use mass communication systems such as the Internet to spread propaganda. The number of websites offering racist content and hate speech has risen in recent years. Internet distribution offers several advantages for offenders, including lower distribution costs, non-specialist equipment and a global audience. Examples of incitement-to-hatred websites include websites presenting instructions on how to build bombs. Besides propaganda, the Internet is used to sell certain goods, e.g. Nazi-related items such as flags with symbols, uniforms and books, readily available on auction platforms and specialized web-shops.

**B.** A growing number of websites present material that is in some countries covered by provisions related to religious offences, e.g. anti-religious written statements. This information may be considered illegal in some jurisdictions. Other examples include the defamation of religions or the publication of cartoons. The Internet offers advantages for those who wish to debate or deal critically with a subject – people can leave comments, post material or write articles without having to disclose their identity.

**C.** The Internet allows people to circumvent gambling restrictions. Online casinos are widely available, most of them hosted in countries with liberal laws or no regulations on Internet gambling. Users can open accounts online, transfer money and play games of chance. Online casinos can also be used in money laundering and activities financing terrorism. If offenders use online casinos that do not keep records or are located in countries without money-laundering legislation, it is difficult for law-enforcement agencies to determine the origin of funds.

**D.** The Internet can be used to spread misinformation, just as easily as information. Websites can present false or defamatory information, especially in forums and chat rooms, where users can post any messages they like. In most cases, offenders take advantage of the fact that providers offering cheap or free publication do not usually require identification of authors or may not verify ID. This makes the

identification of offenders complicated. It can also be used by offenders to publish false information about competitors or disclose secret information - state secrets or sensitive business information.

E. This cybercrime refers to the emission of unsolicited bulk messages. Offenders send out millions of e-mails to users, often containing advertisements for products and services, but frequently also malicious software. Today, e-mail provider organizations report that as many as 85 to 90 per cent of all e-mails are spam. Most e-mail providers have reacted to rising levels of spam e-mails by installing anti-spam filter technology. Although filter technology continues to develop, spammers find ways around these systems – for example, by avoiding keywords.

## UNIT 3. DATA SECURITY AND CYBERCRIME IN THE USA

### 1. Read and translate the text.

#### TEXT 1.

#### US Addressing Threats to the Nation's Cybersecurity

#### Vocabulary

1. U.S. Department of Homeland Security (DHS) – Министерство национальной безопасности США
2. U.S. Department of Justice – Министерство юстиции США
3. Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI) – Федеральное бюро расследований США
4. U.S. Secret Service – Секретная служба США
5. U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement (ICE) – Служба иммиграционного и таможенного контроля США
6. Cyber Security and Infrastructure Security Agency (CISA) – Агентство по кибербезопасности и защите инфраструктуры США
7. U.S. Intelligence Community (USIC) – Разведывательное сообщество США
8. National Cyber Investigative Joint Task Force (NCIJTF) – Совместная национальная оперативная группа кибер-расследований

In the **United States** the **Department of Homeland Security** (DHS), the **Department of Justice** and the **Federal Bureau of Investigation** (FBI) lead the national effort to investigate and prosecute cybercrime.

The Department of Homeland Security (DHS) works with other federal agencies to conduct high-impact criminal investigations to disrupt and defeat cyber criminals, prioritize the recruitment and training of technical experts, develop standardized methods, and broadly share cyber response best practices and tools. Criminal investigators and network security experts with deep understanding of the technologies malicious actors are using and the specific vulnerabilities they are targeting, work to effectively respond to and investigate cyber incidents. The DHS components such as the **U.S. Secret Service** and **U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement** (ICE) have special divisions dedicated to combating cyber crime.

On November 16, 2018, US President Donald Trump signed into law the Cyber Security and Infrastructure Security Agency Act, which established the **Cyber Security and Infrastructure Security Agency** (CISA) within the DHS. The Agency includes several divisions and deals with the protection of the nation's physical and cyber critical infrastructure and key resources from terrorist attacks, natural disasters, and other catastrophic incidents.

As part of the homeland security enterprise, the FBI supports the Department of Homeland Security's (DHS) mission by investigating threats and incidents which affect the security of protected computers and networks. The FBI has a unique dual responsibility, to prevent harm to national security as the nation's

domestic intelligence agency and to enforce federal laws as the nation's principal law enforcement agency. These roles are complementary, as threats to the nation's cybersecurity can emanate from nation-states, terrorist organizations, and transnational criminal enterprises; with the lines between sometimes blurred. As a member of the **U.S. Intelligence Community (USIC)**, the FBI leads the **National Cyber Investigative Joint Task Force (NCIJTF)**. Located in the Washington, D.C. the NCIJTF serves as the national focal point for coordinating cyber threat investigations.

**2. Answer the following questions.**

1. What government agencies are responsible for combating cyber crime in the USA?
2. What is the role of U.S. Department of Homeland Security in the field of cyber security?
3. What agency established within U.S. Department of Homeland Security is a key actor to protect cyber critical infrastructure?
4. What does the dual responsibility of FBI imply?

**3. Give Russian equivalents to the following words and word combinations.**

- a. to conduct high-impact criminal investigations
- b. to disrupt and defeat cyber criminals
- c. criminal investigators and network security experts
- d. malicious actors
- e. to sign into law
- f. cyber critical infrastructure and key resources
- g. to have a unique dual responsibility
- h. to coordinate cyber threat investigations

**4. Give English equivalents to the following words and word combinations.**

- a. подрывать действия и одержать победу над киберпреступниками
- b. критически важная инфраструктура и ключевые ресурсы
- c. эффективно реагировать и расследовать киберпреступления
- d. оказывать негативное воздействие на безопасность компьютеров и сетей
- e. национальная служба внутренней разведки
- f. главное ведомство по обеспечению правопорядка
- g. выступать в роли национального координационного центра по расследованию киберугроз
- h. взаимосвязанные роли

**5. Agree or disagree with the following statements.**

1. U.S. Secret Service and U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement have several divisions dedicated to combating cyber crime.
2. U.S. the Cyber Security and Infrastructure Security Agency was established in 2018 within U.S. Department of Justice.
3. The FBI's responsibility is dual: it acts both as the nation's domestic intelligence agency and as the nation's principal law enforcement agency.
4. The two roles of the FBI complement one another, since the nation's cybersecurity is threatened by various malicious actors - both national and transnational.

**6. Translate these sentences from Russian into English.**

1. Министерство национальной безопасности США работает с другими федеральными агентствами для проведения важнейших уголовных расследований с целью подрывать и одержать победу над киберпреступниками.

2. Агентство по кибербезопасности и защите инфраструктуры США включает в себя несколько подразделений и занимается защитой физической и критически важной инфраструктуры и ключевых ресурсов страны от террористических атак.
3. ФБР поддерживает миссию Министерства национальной безопасности США, расследуя угрозы и происшествия, оказывающие негативное влияние на безопасность защищаемых компьютеров и сетей.
4. На ФБР возложена уникальная двойная ответственность: предотвращать вред национальной безопасности, в качестве службы внутренней разведки, и обеспечивать соблюдение федеральных законов в качестве главного ведомства по обеспечению правопорядка в стране.

**7. Match the titles of the U.S. government agencies and bodies on the left with Russian equivalents on the right.**

1. U.S. Department of Homeland Security	a. Министерство юстиции США
2. U.S. Department of Justice	b. Министерство национальной безопасности США
3. U.S. Secret Service	c. Федеральное бюро расследований США
4. Cyber Security and Infrastructure Security Agency	d. Секретная служба США
5. Federal Bureau of Investigation	e. Агентство по кибербезопасности и защите инфраструктуры США
6. National Cyber Investigative Joint Task Force	f. Служба иммиграционного и таможенного контроля США
7. U.S. Intelligence Community	g. Совместная национальная оперативная группа кибер-расследований
8. U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement	h. Разведовательное сообщество США

**8. Read the text and fill in the gaps with the word combinations from the box.**

**TEXT 2.**

**Data Security and Cyber Crime in the USA**

a. to protect against cybersecurity threats	d. unauthorized access	g. cyberattacks
b. regulatory compliance requirements	e. legislators	h. confidentiality
c. penalties for cybercrimes	f. the US government	i. critical infrastructure

Data Security is a process of protecting files, databases, and accounts on a network by adopting a set of controls, applications, and techniques that identify the relative importance of different datasets, their sensitivity, 1)\_\_\_\_\_ and then applying appropriate protections to secure those resources.

The core elements of data security are 2)\_\_\_\_\_, integrity, and availability. Also known as the CIA triad, this is a security model and guide for organizations to keep their sensitive data protected from - 3)\_\_\_\_\_ and data theft. Confidentiality ensures that data is accessed only by authorized individuals. Integrity ensures that information is reliable as well as accurate. Availability ensures that data is both available and accessible to satisfy business needs.

In recent years the United States has been a leader in the global data privacy and security regulatory arena. Privacy and data security mandates are promulgated at federal, state and local levels by 4)\_\_\_\_\_, regulators and courts. The Federal Cybersecurity Information Sharing Act of 2015 authorises companies to engage in certain cybersecurity monitoring and defence practices 5)\_\_\_\_\_. The act provides for specified liability protections for businesses in connection with

monitoring information systems for cyber threats, taking measures to defend against 6) \_\_\_\_\_ and sharing cyber intelligence with other entities, including businesses and 7) \_\_\_\_\_.

Many US states are addressing cybersecurity issues through various cybersecurity legislative initiatives, having introduced over 200 bills or resolutions in 2017. The key areas of legislative activity include requiring the enhancement of government agency security practices, providing more funding for improved security measures, increasing 8) \_\_\_\_\_ and addressing threats to 9) \_\_\_\_\_.

**8. Match the following offences against the confidentiality and integrity of computer data with their description.**

1. Data interference	нарушение целостности данных	
2. Illegal access (hacking)	несанкционированный доступ	
3. Illegal data acquisition (data espionage)	несанкционированное получение данных	

**A.** The offence refers to unlawful access to a computer system, one of oldest computer-related crimes. Following the development of computer networks, this crime has become a mass phenomenon. Famous targets of these attacks include the US National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA), the US Air Force, the Pentagon, Yahoo, Google, eBay and the German Government. Examples of such offences include breaking the password of password-protected websites, the use of faulty hardware or software to illegally obtain a password to enter a computer system.

**B.** Sensitive information is often stored in computer systems. If the computer system is connected to the Internet, offenders can try to access this information via the Internet from almost any place in the world. There are two approaches to obtaining information. Offenders can access a computer system or data storage device and extract information; or try to manipulate the user to make them disclose the information or access codes that enable them to access information (“phishing”).

**C.** Computer data are vital for private users, businesses and administrations, all of which depend on the integrity and availability of data. Lack of access to data can result in considerable financial damage. Offenders can violate the integrity of data and interfere with them by deleting, suppressing or altering computer data. One common example of the deletion of data is the computer virus. Ever since computer technology was first developed, computer viruses have threatened users who failed to install proper protection.

## UNIT 4. CYBERCRIME LEGISLATION IN RUSSIA

### Lead-in

1. Is cybercrime on the rise in our country?
2. Do you know how the issue of cybercrime is addressed in Russia?

### 1. Read and translate the text.

#### TEXT

#### Vocabulary

1. to counter cybercrime through legislation – противодействовать киберпреступности законодательным путем
2. a dearth of qualified law enforcement officers and investigative techniques – нехватка квалифицированных сотрудников правоохранительных органов и следственных методов
3. extortion – вымогательство
4. hacking of email accounts – взлом учетной записи электронной почты
5. theft of personal data of clients – хищение персональных данных клиентов
6. non-cash digital banking and payment settlements – безналичный электронный банкинг и платежи
7. unauthorized transfer of funds – несанкционированный перевод денежных средств

8. to impede the development of the digital economy – препятствовать развитию цифровой экономики
9. to detect and prevent a cyber attack – обнаружить и предотвратить кибератаку
10. to secure critical information infrastructure – охранять критическую информационную инфраструктуру
11. to establish criminal liability – устанавливать уголовную ответственность

### **Cybercrime as a major challenge**

The fast expansion of information-communication technology (ITC) as a requisite factor of economic development and improvement of public institutions inevitably creates new opportunities for criminals. Hundreds of thousands of cybercrimes are registered annually with associated financial losses estimated at several billion dollars. The Russian government has been trying to **counter cybercrime through legislation** and cooperative initiatives. However, the number of persons prosecuted in Russia is insignificant compared to the scale of this segment of crime. The main reasons are its transnational nature and certain technical features of cybercrime, including its lack of material traces and the anonymity of Internet users, along with a **dearth of qualified law enforcement officers and investigative techniques**.

The rise in cyber-criminal developments stems from the dynamic expansion of the Internet, e-commerce, and networked digital systems. Russia saw a significant increase in the number of Internet users from 35 million in 2007 to 92.8 million in 2018, or from 25 percent to 76 percent of the country's population.

According to a poll of 500 Russian companies from eight federal districts by the National Agency for Financial Research (NAFR), half faced cyber threats. Twenty-two percent of them reported financial losses, followed by issues of virus infections, **extortions, hackings of email accounts**, fraud, unauthorized access issues, and **theft of personal data of clients**.

Certainly, the rapid domestic expansion of **non-cash digital banking and payment settlements** led to an increase in the number of cases of money theft or the **unauthorized transfer of funds**.

### **Current legal framework to combat cybercrime**

According to the "Digital Economy of the Russian Federation" program, which was approved on July 28, 2017, the main challenges that **impede the development of the digital economy** are the growth of cybercrime domestically and internationally, the increased capabilities of external actors, and the lack of qualified ITC security experts. The program contains such compulsory measures as increasing the **security of critical information infrastructure** (CII) and the stability of its functioning and developing mechanisms for detecting and preventing cyber threats and eliminating their consequences.

Under the Doctrine of Information Security of Russia signed by the president Vladimir Putin in December 2016, enhancing the protection of citizens and territories against an emergency caused by information technology hacks on critical infrastructure is the main thrust of the information security.

In essence, cybercrime falls under Chapter 28 of the Russian Criminal Code (Articles 272-274.1). Federal Law No. 111 (April 2018) **established criminal liability** for fraud using electronic payment methods (credit/debit cards) as well as other "computer frauds" (Articles 159.3 and 159.6 of the Criminal Code, respectively).

The laws that aim to establish the organizational and legal framework for securing CII include Federal Law No. 187 (July 2017) "On the Security of the Critical Information Infrastructure of the Russian Federation." This law, which entered into force on January 1, 2018, defines a computer attack as a targeted threat or the actual impact of software or hardware on a telecommunication network with the purpose of violating

or ending its functionality. Federal Law No. 194 (also July 2017) introduced criminal liability on those that cause harm to CII (Article 274.1 of the Criminal Code).

Of importance, in September 2018, the National Coordination Center (NCC) was established under the control of the Federal Security Service (FSS) to deal with computer incidents and protect national information resources. In effect, the FSS is the primary body responsible for **detecting and preventing cyber attacks**.

**3. Answer the following questions.**

1. How does the Russian government counter cybercrime?
2. What technical features of cybercrime make it difficult to prosecute?
3. Why has the number of cybercrime cases increased in Russia?
4. What measures does the “Digital Economy of the Russian Federation” program include?
5. Which articles of the Criminal Code of the Russian Federation are devoted to cybercrime?
6. What federal laws were adopted in Russia to combat cybercrime?
7. What body is responsible for detecting and preventing cyber attacks in the Russian Federation?

**4. Give Russian equivalents to the following words and word combinations.**

- a. fast expansion of information-communication technology
- b. lack of material traces
- c. a dearth of qualified law enforcement officers
- d. hacking of email accounts
- e. increase in the number of Internet users
- f. to impede the development of the digital economy
- g. enhancing the protection of citizens
- h. to secure critical information infrastructure
- i. computer frauds
- j. to protect national information resources

**5. Give English equivalents to the following words and word combinations.**

- a. противодействовать киберпреступности законодательным путем
- b. международный масштаб
- c. вымогательство
- d. хищение персональных данных клиентов
- e. безналичный электронный банкинг
- f. несанкционированный перевод денежных средств
- g. обнаружить и предотвратить кибератаку
- h. главное направление информационной безопасности
- i. устанавливать уголовную ответственность
- j. создать Национальный координационный центр

**6. Agree or disagree with the following statements.**

1. There are several reasons why the number of persons prosecuted in Russia is rather small compared to the scale of cybercrime.
2. Cybercrime is on the rise in Russia due to the dynamic expansion of the Internet, e-commerce, as well as non-cash digital banking.
3. The lack of qualified ITC security experts is not among those challenges that impede the development of the digital economy.
4. Federal Law No. 194 establishes criminal liability for fraud using electronic payment methods.



- The National Coordination Center established to deal with computer incidents is not under the Federal Security Service.

**6. Translate these sentences into English.**

- Российское правительство пытается противостоять киберпреступности с помощью законодательства и совместных инициатив.
- Отсутствие материальных следов, анонимность пользователей интернета, а также нехватка квалифицированных сотрудников правоохранительных органов осложняют расследование киберпреступлений.
- Несколько российских компаний сообщили о финансовых убытках, вызванных вымогательством, взломом учетных записей электронной почты, несанкционированным доступом и кражей личных данных клиентов.
- Программа "Цифровая экономика Российской Федерации" была утверждена 28 июля 2017.
- В соответствии с Доктриной информационной безопасности России, подписанной президентом Владимиром Путиным в декабре 2016 года, охрана критических информационных инфраструктур является основным направлением стратегии информационной безопасности.
- Федеральный закон № 194 предусматривает уголовную ответственность за неправомерное воздействие на критическую информационную инфраструктуру.
- Национальный координационный центр (НКЦ) является главным органом, ответственным за обнаружение и предотвращение кибератак.

**8. Match the following copyright-related offences and computer-related offences with their description.**

1. computer-related forgery	подделка документов с помощью компьютера	
2. identity theft	хищение персональных данных	
3. copyright-related offences	преступления, связанные с нарушением авторских прав	
4. trademark-related offences	преступления, связанные с незаконным использованием товарного знака	
5. computer-related fraud	компьютерное мошенничество	

**A.** With the switch from analogue to digital, digitization has enabled the entertainment industry to add additional features and services to movies on DVD, including languages, subtitles, trailers and bonus material. Digitization has opened the door to new copyright violations. Before digitization, copying a record or a videotape always resulted in a degree of loss of quality. Today, it is possible to duplicate digital sources without loss of quality, and also, as a result, to make copies from any copy.

**B.** Violations related to trademarks have transferred to cyberspace, with varying degrees of criminalization under different national penal codes. The most serious offences include the use of trademarks in criminal activities with the aim of misleading users and domain name related offences. The good reputation of a company is often linked directly with its trademarks. Offenders use brand names and trademarks fraudulently in a number of activities, including phishing, where millions of e-mails are sent out to Internet users resembling e-mails from legitimate companies.

**C.** It is one of the most popular crimes on the Internet, as it enables the offender to use automation and software tools to mask criminals' identities. Automation enables offenders to make large profits from a number of small acts. One strategy used by offenders is to ensure that each victim's financial loss is below a certain limit. With a "small" loss, victims are less likely to invest time and energy in reporting and investigating such crimes.

**D.** It refers to the manipulation of digital documents. The offence can for example be committed by creating a document that appears to originate from a reliable institution, manipulating electronic images, for example, pictures used as evidence in court or altering text documents.

E. The term describes the criminal act of fraudulently obtaining and using another person's identity. These acts can be carried out without the help of technical means, as well as online by using Internet technology. Identity-related information is of growing importance, both in the economy and in social interaction. The perpetrators are therefore not focusing on the set of data itself but the ability to use the data in criminal activities. The most relevant data are social security and passport numbers, date of birth, address and phone numbers, and passwords.

## Grammar revision

### Phrasal verbs

**Phrasal verbs** are verbs that consist of a verb and one or several prepositions.

Phrasal verbs are to be perceived as one whole concept and learned separately since their meaning often differs from the meaning of the words they consist of.

E.g.: *Cyber offences are very often covered up by politicians.*

To cover up - to hide, to conceal smth

### 9. Fill in the gaps with appropriate phrasal verbs from the box.

1. to make something up	to lie, to create a story
2. to get away with something	to escape punishment
3. to cover something up	to hide, to conceal
4. to get out of doing something	1) to be released, to escape 2) to avoid a responsibility
5. to send someone down	to send to prison
6. syn. to put someone away	
7. to grass someone up	to report someone to a person in authority
8. to tip off	to warn about a crime
9. to let someone off	not to punish the guilty party
10. to do away with	1) to get rid off; 2) to murder someone
11. to set someone up	to make someone look like a criminal
12. to hold something or somebody up	to rob
13. to make away with	to run away with

- The U.S. Cyber Security and Infrastructure Security Agency was \_\_\_\_\_ about a cyber attack, so it was able to protect national critical information infrastructure.
- Cyber criminals often \_\_\_\_\_ computer offences they commit since their identification in cyber space is rather complicated.
- The Internet offers advantages for those who wish to debate or deal critically with a subject – people can leave comments or post material \_\_\_\_\_ of disclosing their identity.
- After he had been found guilty of cyber-fraud, the judge \_\_\_\_\_ for 10 years.
- A person suspected of cyber-forgery was \_\_\_\_\_ because network security experts could not verify his ID.
- The kidnappers had a car and were able to \_\_\_\_\_ their hostages really fast.
- The judge did not believe the defendant's story. He had obviously \_\_\_\_\_.
- He had nothing to do with the murder. He must have been \_\_\_\_\_.
- The robbers \_\_\_\_\_ the bank with shotguns and got away with \$ 1 billion.
- The competition was tough, so he had to \_\_\_\_\_ with his rival.

## GLOSSARY

access – доступ

- unauthorized access – несанкционированный доступ
- illegal access – незаконный доступ

crime – преступление

- computer-related crimes – компьютерное преступление (преступление, связанное с несанкционированным использованием компьютера)

syn. computer-related offences, cyber-dependent crimes – компьютерные преступления

- cyber-enabled crimes – традиционные преступления, совершаемые с помощью компьютера или сети

critical information infrastructure - критическая информационная инфраструктура

- to protect critical information infrastructures – защищать критическую информационную инфраструктуру
- to secure critical information infrastructure – охранять критическую информационную инфраструктуру
- attacks against critical information infrastructure – атаки на критическую информационную инфраструктуру

cyber-activities – деятельность в информационном пространстве

- to disrupt hostile cyber activities – предотвращать вредоносные действия в информационном пространстве
- to identify and anticipate hostile cyber activities

cyber attack – кибератака

- to detect a cyber attack – обнаружить кибератаку
- to prevent a cyber attack – предотвратить кибератаку

cyberbullying - кибербуллинг / травля в интернете

- to commit an act of cyberbullying – совершить акт кибербуллинга

cybercrime - киберпреступность

- to address cybercrime – заниматься проблемой киберпреступности
- to deter cybercrime – сдерживать киберпреступность
- to counter cybercrime through legislation – противодействовать киберпреступности законодательным путем
- to combat cybercrime – бороться с киберпреступностью

syn. to fight cybercrime

cybersecurity – кибербезопасность/ информационная безопасность

- to enhance cybersecurity – способствовать укреплению информационной безопасности

data – данные

- confidentiality, integrity and availability of computer data – конфиденциальность, достоверность и наличие компьютерных данных
- data interference – нарушение целостности данных
- illegal data acquisition – несанкционированное получение данных

syn. data espionage

- illegal possession and distributing data – несанкционированное владение и распространение данных

digitization – цифровизация

- a digitalised society

establish criminal liability – устанавливать уголовную ответственность

extortion – вымогательство

forgery – подделка

- computer-related forgery – подделка документов с помощью компьютера

fraud – мошенничество

- computer-related fraud – компьютерное мошенничество

hacking of email accounts – взлом учетной записи электронной почты

information and communication technologies – информационно-коммуникационные технологии

offence – преступление, правонарушение

- content-related offence – преступление, относящееся к содержанию
- copyright-related offence – преступление, связанное с нарушением авторских прав
- trademark-related offence – преступление, связанное с незаконным использованием товарного знака

security of computer systems – безопасность компьютерных систем

- to target the security of computer systems – быть нацеленным на безопасность компьютерных систем

theft – кража / хищение

- identity theft – хищение персональных данных
- theft of personal data of clients – хищение персональных данных клиентов

unauthorized transfer of funds – несанкционированный перевод денежных средств

## CHAPTER 7. PROSECUTORIAL COUNTER-TERRORISM ENFORCEMENT

### UNIT 1. WHAT IS TERRORISM?

#### Lead-in

#### a. Discuss the question. Use the information below to respond.

##### a. Do you know the origin of the word ,terrorism'?

To begin, it seems appropriate to define the term ,terrorism'. Within terrorism lies the word terror. Terror comes from the Latin *terrere*, which means "frighten" or "tremble." When coupled with the French suffix *-isme* (referencing "to practice"), it becomes akin to "practicing the trembling" or "causing the frightening." Trembling and frightening here are synonyms for fear, panic, and anxiety—what we would naturally call terror. The word terror is over 2,100 years old.

##### b. There is no single definition of terrorism since it encompasses a range of criminal activity. Learn what constitutes terrorism. Review the definitions and formulate your own one out of the knowledge you have got on the phenomenon.

1. The use of extreme public violence **to intimidate and cause terror**, in the goal of achieving a political aim.
2. An attempt to create political and social change **by threatening** the welfare of the opponents.
3. The ideology that comes from "Live in fear".
4. An attack on civilians by persons for a political goal and who are not members of any nation's military forces.
5. A violent act or an act dangerous to human life in violation of the criminal laws of a state to weaken and destabilize the government.
6. An isolated incident of a lone terrorist of highly **destructive and prone to violence**.
7. A global problem **perpetuated** by individuals or groups of individuals who use violence **to incite public fear**.
8. The activity motivated by a number of things, including motives that are political, religious, ideological, or personal in nature.
9. A form of **psychological warfare** associated with ideology and the increase of globalization **to exert pressure** on governments.
10. Escalation of power by using weapons of mass destruction—including nuclear, biological, or chemical.

#### 2. Read and translate the text.

#### TEXT

#### Vocabulary

1. to intimidate and cause terror - запугивать и вызывать ужас
2. to incite public fear- вызывать общественный страх
3. to threaten – угрожать
4. to scare – пугать, устрашать
5. to be destructive and prone to violence - быть разрушительным и склонным к насилию
6. to overreact out of fear – остро реагировать из страха
7. international and domestic terrorism
8. to perpetuate – увековечивать
9. a form of psychological warfare - одна из форм психологической войны
10. unprovoked and deliberate act - ничем не спровоцированное и преднамеренное действие
11. first-century Jews, the Zealots - иудеи, Зелоты, сектанты
12. the era of the crusades - эпоха крестовых походов

13. adherents of anarchism - приверженцы анархизма
14. assassination of people - убийство людей
15. to exert pressure - оказывать давление

Terrorism is the use of extreme public violence **to intimidate and cause terror**, in the goal of achieving a political aim. Basically, terrorists attempt to create political and social change **by threatening** the welfare of their opponents. In general, this isn't a clearly issued threat like two nations declaring war but through **unprovoked and deliberate acts**. Live in fear - that's the basic message of terrorism. But, where did this ideology come from and how did it become such a big part of our world?

People today often think of terrorism as a modern threat, but there's nothing modern about it. People have been using extreme and public displays of violence **to scare** and intimidate their opponents for most of human history. **First-century Jews, called the Zealots** (the origin of that term), tried to overthrow Roman rule through intimidation and assassination. Assassination was a popular form of intimidation during **the era of the crusades**.

The word 'terrorism' as we know it, however, originated in France during the *regime de la terreur*, the Reign of Terror. From 1793 to 1794, The French Revolution leaders started rounding up and publicly executing dissidents by guillotine. The Spanish Inquisition(1478–1834) used arbitrary arrest, torture, and execution to punish what it viewed as religious heresy. After the American Civil War (1861–65), defiant Southerners formed the Ku Klux Klan to intimidate supporters of Reconstruction (1865–77) and the newly freed former slaves.

In the latter half of the 19th century, terror was adopted in western Europe, Russia, and the United States by **adherents of anarchism**, who believed that the **assassination of people** was the best way to effect revolutionary political and social change, to weaken and destabilize the government, divide the population, provoke authorities **to overreact out of fear**. From 1865 to 1905 a number of kings, presidents, prime ministers, and other government officials were killed by anarchists' guns or bombs.

The 20th century witnessed great changes in the use and practice of terror. It became the hallmark of a number of political movements stretching from the extreme right to the extreme left of the political spectrum. Terror was used by one or both sides in anticolonial conflicts e.g., those between Ireland and the United Kingdom, between Algeria and France, and between Vietnam and France and the United States, in disputes between different national groups over possession of a contested homeland e.g., that between Palestinians and Israelis, in conflicts between different religious denominations e.g., that between Roman Catholics and Protestants in Northern Ireland.

In the early 21st centuries some of the most extreme and destructive organizations that engaged in terrorism possessed a fundamentalist religious ideology e.g., al-Qaeda, ISIL. **International terrorism** is conducted primarily by organizations with a transnational capability. Such organizations aim to conduct attacks in and from a number of countries and, increasingly, claim to have an international cause. The distinction between international and **domestic terrorist organizations** is not exact: the terrorist threat we face now comes from an international movement which is affiliated to some domestic groups around the world.

Technological advances, such as automatic weapons and compact, electrically detonated explosives, gave terrorists a new mobility and lethality, and the growth of air travel provided new methods and opportunities. Terrorist targets are attacked in a way that prohibits self-defense. And what makes terrorism so alarming is the readiness to attack not just selected but also random targets, in indiscriminate bombing of a street market, a store, or a bar, a commuter train system, Metro, a stadium, etc. We see a deliberate flouting of the international law of war, and a refusal accept as binding the prevailing moral distinctions between belligerents and neutrals, legitimate and illegitimate targets.

### 3. Answer the questions.

1. What Is Terrorism?
2. Where and when did the ideology of terror come from?
3. What examples of terrorism from history do you know?
4. What is the basic message of terrorism?
5. What are the main aims of committing terrorist acts?
6. What are the distinctive features of the 20th century terrorism?
7. What are two types of terrorist actions that we can divide into?
8. How can we characterize the 21st century international terrorism?
9. Why does terrorism cause such alarm among civilians?
10. What modern technological tools are used by terrorists today?

**4. Give English equivalents to the following words and word combinations.**

- a. достигать политических целей
- b. нападение на гражданских лиц
- c. насильственные действия
- d. нарушать уголовное законодательство
- e. ослабить и дестабилизировать правительство
- f. объявлять войну
- g. современная угроза
- h. распространенная форма устрашения
- i. произвольные аресты, пытки и казни
- j. ослабить и дестабилизировать правительство
- k. конфликты между различными религиозными конфессиями
- l. организации с транснациональным потенциалом
- m. технические достижения
- n. намеренное попрание международного права ведения войны
- o. воюющие стороны

**5. Learn what terrorism is and explore types of it. Match the words on the left with their definitions on the right.**

1. Terrorism	a. When a person doesn't like some idea that the government thinks is good. For example, if someone thinks the government needs to do a better job at keeping people healthy. After that a person goes bombing a doctor's office to make that point and might aim violence at some of the citizens
2. A terrorist	b. It is not against the government, but usually religious ideas. If a group or person doesn't like Jewish people, Muslims, or Christians, and blows up a synagogue, mosque or church, that is terrorism. Sometimes, the people committing the acts of violence die in the process, but consider their death helpful to their cause.

3. Civil Disorder	c. A few years back, some people in China wanted more freedom from their government, so they got together and protested in the center of the capital city. After a few days, the government sent in tanks and soldiers to stop the protest. The government didn't like the idea that the people were trying to take over, so by doing this, they showed the people not to try to change the government again.
4. Political Terrorism	d. It is the use of force, coercion, or threat, to abuse, aggressively dominate or intimidate. The behavior is often repeated and habitual. It is the activity of repeated, aggressive behavior intended to hurt another individual, physically, mentally, or emotionally.
5. Non-political Terrorism	e. If someone breaks into the computers of a business or government in order to find information or to intimidate others, that is terrorism. It means it has something to do with computers. Maybe they want to find credit card numbers or government secrets.
6. State Terrorism	f. Have you ever seen a movie with a bank robbery? Bank robbers may take hostages so they can get out safely, or get money. It is not always violent, like most terrorism. It is terrorism without the violence.
7. Quasi-Terrorism	g. Have you ever wanted to protest something or ask for something? Maybe you wanted the public pool open later or a park in your neighborhood. If you have, you probably tried to get what you wanted without violence. People might throw bricks through windows or set things on fire. That is when it becomes terrorism.
8. Cyber Terrorism	h. It is any violent action or threat of violent action to try to get people, groups of people, or the government to change their mind.
9. Bullying Terrorism	i. That is a person who commits the act of terrorism.

**6. Give Russian equivalents to the following words and word combinations.**

- a. to acknowledge
- b. phenomenon
- c. domestic terrorism
- d. an act of extreme and public violence
- e. to oppose the government
- f. permanent residents
- g. the general public
- h. the intention of instilling fear
- i. to further political objectives
- j. perpetrators



- k. radical separatists
- l. hate groups
- m. eco-terrorists
- n. to be prone to violence
- o. distinguished individuals
- p. to rebel or undermine
- q. international terrorism
- r. anti-colonial struggles
- s. to scare
- t. abandon an area
- u. hijacking of a plane

**7. Translate the sentences from Russian into English using the active vocabulary of Exercise 6.**

1. Рассматривая историю терроризма, мы должны признать, что это явление не так легко определить, как мы думаем.
2. Концепция и практика терроризма менялись во многих моментах на протяжении всей истории, но в целом мы можем разделить террористические действия на два типа.
3. Во-первых, это внутренний терроризм - акт крайнего и публичного насилия со стороны гражданина какой-либо страны против своих собственных сограждан.
4. Возможно, они пытаются продемонстрировать, что больше не чувствуют себя членами этой нации: они не согласны с направлением, в котором движется страна, или они решительно выступают против правительства, находящегося у власти.
5. Внутренний терроризм обычно включает в себя акты насилия или запугивания со стороны граждан или постоянных жителей страны против широкой общественности с целью внушения страха и достижения политических, социальных или идеологических целей.
6. Исполнители современных внутренних террористических угроз могут варьироваться от радикальных сепаратистских или ненавистнических группировок и эко террористов до экстремистов по защите прав животных.
7. Многие из этих групп являются крайне деструктивными и склонными к насилию. Террористы стремятся взбунтоваться или подорвать существующее правительство.
8. Объектами терроризма являются представители правительства, выдающиеся личности или группы, а также ни в чем не повинные люди.
9. Другая важная категория – это международный терроризм: террористическая деятельность против иностранного правительства или народа.
10. В мировой истории международный терроризм был частью антиколониальной борьбы, с целью напугать имперские правительства и заставить их покинуть ту или иную территорию.
11. Самый крупный акт международного терроризма произошел 11 сентября 2001 года. В результате серии скоординированных нападений на Соединенные Штаты Америки погибли почти 3000 американцев.
12. Исламские террористы захватили гражданские авиалайнеры и использовали их для нападения на башни Всемирного торгового центра в Нью-Йорке и Пентагон в Вашингтоне.
13. Их целью была дестабилизация международных капиталистических рынков и западного мира в целом.
14. Еще одним аспектом террористической интернационализации является сотрудничество экстремистских организаций в области подготовки кадров и проведения террористических операций.

## UNIT 2. THE UK STRATEGY FOR COUNTERING TERRORISM

### Lead-in

#### 1. Discuss the question. Use the information below to respond.

##### Do you know the methods of fighting against terrorism?

Hundreds of years ago, two armies would pick a place to fight, arrive, face each other, and beat each other with various sharp objects. It wasn't exactly civilized, but at least you knew who you were fighting. That's not the world we live in. International violence is now committed by a very different threat. **Terrorism** is the use of violence to spread fear and justify attacks against civilian populations. Terrorism cannot be fought with traditional measures used to fight a war. You need different tactics. You need **to respond to terrorism** in unique ways. You need **counter terrorism**.

#### 2. Read and translate the text 1. Terrorism is a major concern in the world today. In this lesson, we are going to explore methods of combating terrorism, and see how this differs from traditional warfare.

### TEXT 1

#### Counter Terrorism

#### Vocabulary

1. counter terrorism – противодействие терроризму
2. combat terrorism - борьба с терроризмом
3. to respond to terrorism- реагировать на акты терроризма
4. non-state actors – негосударственные субъекты
5. true national affiliation – подлинная национальная принадлежность
6. knowledge of the whereabouts – знание местонахождения
7. recruitment – вербовка
8. keeping track of their activities – следить за их деятельностью
9. intelligence sharing - обмен разведданными
10. counter terrorism units - подразделения по борьбе с терроризмом
11. to compile the data – собирать данные
12. Intelligence – разведка, разведывательная служба
13. law enforcement agencies – правоохранные органы
14. disrupting activities – подрывная деятельность
15. to compute the threat – вычислить угрозу
16. to intercept the shipment of the materials – перехватить поставку, груз
17. to disrupt terrorist communications – нарушить террористическое взаимодействие
18. to eliminate - устранить
19. assaults on terrorist strongholds - нападение на опорные пункты
20. to keep smb/smith financially stable – сохранять финансовую независимость

The biggest distinction, however, is that terrorists are **non-state actors**. What this means is that they are not formally associated with any nation and therefore their actions cannot be interpreted as the foreign policy of any nation. This makes fighting terrorism difficult. A terrorist group, however, is **without true national affiliation**. They may move across national borders; they are not represented in any international body or bound to any international treaties. Clearly, it's a very different threat.

**Intelligence.** A unique threat requires unique combat measures, and that's what counter terrorism is all about: developing and applying methods of preventing and fighting terrorism. The first step, and in many

ways the most important, is **intelligence**. Fighting terrorism requires **knowledge of the whereabouts**, movements, **recruitment**, and ideology of that group. Since terrorists are not bound by national borders and may often coordinate efforts across several nations at once, **keeping track of their activities** is no easy feat. A lack of **intelligence sharing** made us more vulnerable. Coordinating the sharing of information between **the counter terrorism units** of various intelligence-gathering sources is absolutely vital.

Counter terrorism units within their agencies **compile the data** because they are trained to know what to look for. Data Mining is a special name for the examination of large amounts of data for establishing relationships between different people, phenomena and events. Special software can process photos from half a billion surveillance cameras in less than five seconds or collect information from the Internet, open and closed databases **to compute the threat**.

**Disrupting Activities.** So, we've gathered intelligence...now what? In this regard, it is important not only to collect but also to share and transmit information in time between **law enforcement agencies** in order to make operational decisions, quickly **respond to terrorist threats** and stop terrorist attacks. There are many ways **to disrupt terrorists** before an attack is ever made. Counter terrorist units may try **to intercept the shipment of the materials** needed to make a bomb, use computer technology **to disrupt terrorist communications**, or **eliminate** those that **keep a terrorist groups financially stable**, who provide assistance within the legal or illegal fields by drug trafficking, human trafficking, extortion, illegal banking and cryptocurrency transactions.

**Combat.** Counter terrorism combat measures involve more direct **assaults on terrorist strongholds**, generally utilizing smaller units of soldiers. They require lots of intelligence and coordination, and can be very risky. It's a different style of warfare.

### 3. Answer the questions.

1. What Is Terrorism?
2. So, why exactly do we need counter terrorism in order to fight terrorism?
3. Why aren't traditional armies sufficient for fighting terrorism?
4. What does this mean that terrorists are non-state actors?
5. How can we explain the phrase: A terrorist group has no true national affiliation?
6. What are the aims of the counter terrorism process?
7. What is the specifics of the work of intelligence services?
8. How can we explain the phrase: A unique threat requires unique combat measures?
9. What is Data Mining? What is it for?
10. What is the use of IT technologies and software in preventing terrorism?
11. Why is the sharing of information between the counter terrorism units of different countries so important?
12. What are the ways to disrupt terrorists before an attack is made?
13. What ways can terrorists use to keep their financial stability?
14. What unique combat measures are required in fighting terrorism?
15. Is it important to develop the legal strategy for countering terrorism?

### 4. Give Russian equivalents to the following words and word combinations.

- a. counter terrorism
- b. coordinated integration
- c. intelligence
- d. to fight the unique threats
- e. to be committed by non-state actors
- f. nation-based warfare
- g. to be ineffective

- h. counter terrorism units
- i. intelligence-gathering apparatuses
- j. to follow the movements
- k. across national borders
- l. preventative measures
- m. to disrupt terrorist operations
- n. to prevent recruitment
- o. to stabilize unstable situations
- p. extensive agent networks
- q. law enforcement agencies
- r. special services
- s. technical means of intelligence
- t. to detect the intentions of terrorists
- u. control over individual means of communication
- v. electronic correspondence
- w. fight against terrorism
- x. competent authorities
- y. the right to monitor various personal communication channels

**5. Translate the sentences from Russian into English using the active vocabulary of Exercise 4.**

1. Борьба с терроризмом – это скоординированное взаимодействие различных разведывательных, дипломатических и военных стратегий для борьбы с уникальными угрозами глобального терроризма.
2. Терроризм определяется идеологией, а не внешней политикой, и совершается негосударственными субъектами.
3. Традиционные формы ведения национальной войны неэффективны в борьбе с терроризмом.
4. Подразделения по борьбе с терроризмом координируют данные с помощью различных механизмов сбора разведывательной информации.
5. Различные агенты по борьбе с терроризмом следят за передвижениями и действиями террористов через национальные границы.
6. Многие из форм борьбы с терроризмом являются превентивными мерами, включая срыв террористических операций, предотвращение вербовки и стабилизацию нестабильных ситуаций.
7. Терроризм – это уникальная проблема, и борьба с терроризмом предлагает уникальные решения.
8. Для этого могут использоваться разветвленные агентурные сети правоохранительных органов и спецслужб, технические средства разведки для выявления намерений террористов.
9. Важным аспектом является контроль за отдельными средствами связи террористов, электронной перепиской, социальными ресурсами и другими каналами связи.
10. Для этого разрабатывается ряд нормативно-правовых актов, которые в рамках борьбы с терроризмом наделяют компетентные органы правом осуществлять мониторинг различных персональных каналов связи, начиная от мобильных телефонов, электронной почты и заканчивая соцсетями.

**6. Read and translate the text 2. Translate the words in bold type.**

**TEXT 2**

**The UK Government's Counter Terrorism Strategy.**

The terrorist threat to the UK is not new. In the post-war period terrorist organizations, with a wide range of motivations, have repeatedly attacked UK interests, and between 1969 and 1998 over 3,500 people died in the UK as a result of Irish-related domestic terrorism. The international terrorist threat to the UK and UK interests overseas is more recent.

The Government developed its first **comprehensive counter-terrorism strategy**, known as CONTEST, in early 2003. It was an attempt to coordinate **the Governmental response to the emerging terrorist threat** in the aftermath of the attacks on New York and Washington, DC, in September 2001. The revised version of CONTEST was published on Tuesday 24 March 2009 after the bomb attacks on the London transport network in July 2005, when 56 people (including the four suicide bombers) died in a coordinated series of bomb attacks (three on the Underground and one on a bus). The bomb attacks on the London transport network in July 2005 were the deadliest attack on the capital since March 1945, when a German V2 rocket landed in Stepney and killed 131.

The CONTEST examines the present threat, the factors which are shaping it and the assumptions about how it may develop; **sets out the principles** which will govern the strategy, including a commitment to human rights and the rule of law, recognition of the need **to address the causes as well as the symptoms of terrorism** and the need **to co-operate with** other countries. The four main streams of the CONTEST strategy are: (1) pursue - to stop terrorist attacks; (2) prevent - to stop people becoming terrorists or supporting violent extremism; (3) protect - to strengthen protection against terrorist attack; (4) prepare - where an attack cannot be stopped, its impact. The document concludes with a section explaining the importance of communications as a part of the counter-terrorism strategy.

The UK's **approach to intelligence**, security and counter-terrorism has traditionally been based on a division between **internal and external threats**, the Secret Intelligence Service (SIS, colloquially known as M 16) dealing with threats from outside, and the Security Service (generally referred to as M 15) tackling domestic terrorism. Day-to-day operations are the responsibility of the Metropolitan Police Service (MPS), which is responsible for counter-terrorist operations within Greater London but also has a coordination and leadership role in these matters nationally.

In March 2007, the Office for Security and Counter-Terrorism (OSCT) was created **to provide advice to ministers and develop policy and security measures to combat the threat of terrorism**. It is responsible for exercising the UK's response to a terrorist incident; **developing legislation** on terrorism; providing security measures and protection packages for public figures; ensuring that the UK's critical national infrastructure is protected from attack (including electronic attack); ensuring the UK is prepared to deal with a chemical, biological, or nuclear release, and implementing strategies **to stop people becoming terrorists**.

## 7. Answer the questions.

1. What do you know about domestic terrorism within the United Kingdom?
2. When was the deadliest attack on Londoners committed as a result of international terrorism?
3. What are the principals of the first comprehensive counter-terrorism strategy of the UK?
4. What are the four main streams of the CONTEST strategy?
5. What are the departments and agencies which are involved in the Government's counter-terrorism apparatus?
6. What is the responsibility the Office for Security and Counter-Terrorism?

## 8. Replace the Russian words and expressions in brackets with the corresponding English equivalents.

1. Some countries support terrorists, using them to their advantage. To stop such support, the international community (*применять экономические и политические санкции*).
2. Sometimes only (*военное вмешательство*) can radically solve the problem.

3. Counter terrorism combat measures can involve more (*целенаправленные нападения*) on terrorist strongholds.
4. In many cases, when (*проводить крупномасштабные военные операции*) against terrorists, army units can be used to radically change the situation.
5. However, in most cases, the activity of terrorist cells depends on the activities of their leaders. Terrorist actions (*требуют планирования и тщательной подготовки*).
6. Therefore, the capture or (*ликвидация лидера*) can destroy the plans of terrorists.
7. In recent years, thanks to this tactic, the security services have managed (*предотвратить многие теракты*).
8. However, these operations have shown that the use of the army inevitably leads to (*гибели гражданских лиц*) and economic collapse in these territories.
9. Understanding of the joint fight against terrorism is being strengthened. We need different tactics. We need to respond to terrorism in unique ways. We need (*противодействовать терроризму*).
10. Close attention to the (*сбору и анализу*) of information about terrorists, (*обмену разведданными*), providing security measures, (*разработке законодательства о борьбе с терроризмом*) helps to achieve tangible success in the fight against terrorism.

**9. Make a list of the main functions related to the state anti-terrorist strategy and the activities of anti-terrorist units. Use the information from Exercises 7-8. Start with:**

1. to counter terrorism;
2. to examine the present threat;
3. to coordinate the Governmental response to the emerging terrorist threat;
4. to apply methods of preventing and fighting terrorism...
5. ...
6. ... and so on...

### UNIT 3. THE US NATIONAL STRATEGY FOR COUNTERTERRORISM

#### Lead-in

**1. Discuss the questions. Use the information below to respond.**

1. What happened on September 11, 2001, and how did it change American history?
2. Why do you think the attackers chose the tallest building in New York City, the Pentagon and the Capitol building in Washington D.C. as targets?
3. What was the goal of terrorists?
4. Who worked to free the people from the Twin Towers after the attack?
5. How many people lost their lives when the buildings fell?
6. How long did it take to clean up the mess left in New York City from the attack?

Most Americans vividly recall the images that were projected via media channels on September 11, 2001, the day the largest terrorist act in history was carried out on American soil, in which almost 3,000 people lost their lives. Two passenger airliners hit the World Trade Center towers in New York, another hit the Pentagon, and a fourth that was expected to be directed towards the White House, crashed in a remote area of Pennsylvania. Almost 3,000 people lost their lives that day.

The terrorist Muslim extremist group, al-Qaeda, claimed responsibility. Immediately following these attacks, a worldwide War on Terrorism was declared. This involved increasing military operations, enhancing national security measures, collaborating with other nations to show a unified front, and a host of other initiatives, including the development of the Department of Homeland Security, which was officially established in 2002.

## 2. Read and translate the Text 1.

### TEXT 1

#### Key legislation and intelligence reforms.

#### Vocabulary

1. to dominate the national security agenda - доминировать в повестке дня национальной безопасности
2. to improve the country's intelligence and homeland security apparatus - укрепить аппарат разведки и национальной безопасности страны
3. to implement reforms - проводить реформы
4. to sign into law – подписать закон
5. to facilitate information sharing – способствовать обмену информацией
6. to use surveillance – использовать наружное наблюдение
7. to be involved in the work related to counterterrorism - участвовать в работе, связанной с борьбой с терроризмом
8. to bring together specialists - собрать вместе специалистов
9. to be charged with investigating terrorism – иметь поручение/быть наделенным властью расследовать
10. to be more diverse - быть более разнообразным
11. to radicalize isolated individuals – способствовать радикализации отдельных лиц
12. to exploit vulnerable populations - эксплуатировать уязвимые группы населения
13. to inspire and direct plots – разрабатывать, осуществлять заговор
14. to use encrypted communications – использовать зашифрованные сообщения
15. to disrupt terrorist threats – чтобы пресечь террористические угрозы
16. to provide strategic guidance - предоставить стратегические руководящие указания
17. to thwart terrorist plots - предотвратить террористические заговоры
18. to counter emerging threats – оказывать противодействие возникающим угрозам
19. to combat terrorist radicalization and recruitment - бороться с террористической радикализацией и вербовкой
20. to pursue threat to their source – установить источник исходящей угрозы

The fight against terrorism **has dominated the national security agenda** in the United States since Al Qaeda's terrorist attacks of 11 September 2001 (9/11). **To improve the country's intelligence** and homeland security apparatus, the presidential administrations of George W. Bush and Barack Obama **implemented** a series of legislative, organizational, policy, and personnel reforms.

In the year after the attacks, more than 130 pieces of 9/11-related legislation were introduced in the US Congress, with 48 bills and resolutions approved or **signed into law**. Legislative changes since 9/11 **facilitated information sharing** and cooperation among government agencies and allowed law enforcement **to use surveillance** and other means that were already available to investigate terrorism-related activities, organized crime, and drug trafficking.

More than 1200 government organizations and 1900 private companies **were involved in the work related to**

#### Legislation:

1. The USA Patriot Act: Preserving Life and Liberty of 2001;
2. Enhanced Border Security and Visa Entry Reform Act of 2002;
3. The Intelligence Reform and Terrorism Prevention Act of 2004;
4. The Implementing Recommendations of the 9/11 Commission Act of 2007;
5. The Foreign Intelligence Surveillance Act (FISA) Amendments Act of 2008;
6. The USA Freedom Act of 2015, etc.

**counterterrorism.** Since the FBI **brings together specialists** from federal, state, and local law enforcement and intelligence agencies in more than 100 cities, and **are charged with investigating** terrorism and terrorist-related activity to offer investigative support to ongoing FBI counterterrorism activities.

Today, the terrorist threat is **more diverse** than it was following 9/11. The intelligence community (IC) considers Jihadist terrorist organizations such as ISIL as the principal terrorist threats to the United States. Its loss of territory in Iraq and Syria and decline in the number of foreign terrorist fighters, has resulted in the rise of self-directed attacks, as 'lone wolves' or in small insular groups.

Terrorists use virtual networks (e.g. the internet, social media) and physical networks around the world to share propaganda, **to radicalize isolated individuals, exploit vulnerable populations, and to inspire and direct plots.** Terrorist actors are able to communicate with each other outside the reach of US law enforcement **using encrypted communications.** This presents serious challenges to law enforcement's ability to identify, investigate, and **disrupt terrorist threats** and other crimes.

The new administration under President Trump has released a series of documents that **provides strategic guidance** for the US approach to national security and defense. President Trump published the 2017 National Security Strategy (NSS); the 2018 National Defense Strategy (NDS); the 2018 Nuclear Posture Review (NPR); the 2019 Budget Request for the Department of Homeland Security (DHS).

The US counter-terrorism priority actions include: first, **thwarting terrorist plots and countering emerging threats.** Second, blocking terrorists from reaching the United States, through tougher vetting and tighter screening. Third, **combatting terrorist radicalization** and recruitment, and, fourth, **pursuing threats to their source.**

**3. Answer the questions.**

1. What are the main legislative acts adopted after the events of 11 September 2001 (9/11) you have learned from the text?
2. What are the main points of legislative reforms and legislative changes adopted by US presidents in different periods of time and related to 9/11?
3. What is the role of the FBI in its counterterrorism activities?
4. What activities of law enforcement agencies and intelligence are legally stipulated in their counteraction to terrorism?
5. Today, the terrorist threat is more diverse than it was following 9/11. How do you think what the difference is?
6. How do you understand the phrase: "self-directed attacks, as 'lone wolves'"?
7. What facilities and other means do terrorists use in their subversive activities that present serious challenges to law enforcement agencies?
8. What actions to combat terrorism are the highest priority for the United States?
9. How is it possible to block terrorists from reaching the United States?
10. Pursuing threats to their sources – one of the US counter-terrorism priority actions. How do you interpret the phrase?

**4. Read the sentences. Complete them with the phrases from the box and translate them.**

a. to spread propaganda	b. to recruit vulnerable individuals
c. suspicious behavior	d. to combat the threats
e. in prisons and in neighbourhoods	f. responded
g. law enforcement agencies	h. was charged with the mission
i. creating alternative pathways	j. terror-related activity



## Preventing terrorism and countering radicalization

1. Radicalization takes place on the internet, \_\_\_\_\_1\_\_\_\_\_, both at home and abroad.
2. Several programmes have been established \_\_\_\_\_2\_\_\_\_ of radicalisation and home-grown terrorism.
3. Today, the intelligence community and \_\_\_\_\_3\_\_\_\_\_ worry about 'virtual safe-havens' provided by the internet, social media, and the use of encrypted apps.
4. These virtual tools allow terrorist groups \_\_\_\_\_4\_\_\_\_\_ and identify vulnerable people.
5. Accordingly, these tools are used to plan attacks, and to inspire, radicalize, and \_\_\_\_\_5\_\_\_\_\_.
6. The Trump administration \_\_\_\_\_6\_\_\_\_\_ by organizing the Office of Terrorism Prevention Partnerships (OTPP).
7. It prioritizes education and community awareness to help people recognize the signs of radicalization and \_\_\_\_\_7\_\_\_\_\_.
8. These efforts are aimed at identifying and \_\_\_\_\_8\_\_\_\_\_ for individuals that otherwise might be receptive to violent ideologies, both foreign and domestic.
9. The US government also works with social media and technology companies, to report, reduce and react to \_\_\_\_\_9\_\_\_\_\_ on their platforms.
10. The State Department's Center for Strategic Counter-Terrorism Communications (CSCC) \_\_\_\_\_10\_\_\_\_\_ to 'lead, synchronize, and coordinate efforts of the Federal Government to recognize, understand, expose, and counter foreign state and non-state propaganda.

**5. Although there are many threats in the modern world, in this lesson, we are going to focus on two of the most notorious: al-Qaeda and ISIL. Use your knowledge to answer the questions about ISIL and al-Qaeda. Verify that you can read information regarding ISIL's goal and interpret it correctly. When reading the text translate the words in bold type. Answer the questions about the text:**

1. What is terrorism?
2. Why are terrorists especially difficult to defeat?
3. What does it mean to say that most terrorist groups are stateless?
4. What is the motivation for most violent terrorist actions?
5. What does it mean when ISIL claims to be a caliphate?

Terrorism is defined as an act of extreme violence **to intimidate** an opponent. Terrorist groups have been a dominant factor in modern global politics. They are especially difficult **to defeat** because most of them are **stateless organizations**, meaning they are not supported by or tied to any single nation. Thus, they can jump over borders, play foreign powers against each other, and **exploit the weaknesses** in international security.

Al-Qaeda groups **rely on** a radical interpretation of Islam and were founded in a period of **immense violence**. Their origins date back to the Cold War, a period when the United States and Soviet Union fought to establish capitalist vs. communist regimes around the world.

The Soviet Union actively intervened in Afghanistan and helped the nation's armed forces fight against **rebel insurgencies**. The rebels, however, were being supported by the United States, who **provided billions in weapons** and supplies. The war was long and extremely violent, leading to the rise of more radical tactics by the rebels. Out of this group, extremist leaders, like Osama bin Laden, formed al-Qaeda.

Al-Qaeda terrorism is often misunderstood as a purely religious struggle or a hate of large capitalist nations. While they are religiously founded, the motivation for most actions seems **to be opposition to foreign powers** interfering in the Middle East. Specifically, actions that are considered to be harmful to Muslim populations are opposed through violent attacks meant **to impose or intimidate**. In other words,

acts of terror. Anything from the rise of American business in Middle Eastern oil fields to the support of Israel could be deemed damaging to Muslim interests in the eyes of al-Qaeda.

At its height, al-Qaeda performed major acts of terror in nations across the world. Prior to 9/11, al-Qaeda was responsible for the bombing of the U.S. embassy buildings in 1998. They were also behind the deadly 2002 bombings of Bali, Indonesia. However, after the death of Osama bin Laden in 2011, al-Qaeda dissolved from a centralized, organized unit into smaller groups of independent radicals. With the decline of al-Qaeda, new terror threats have emerged.

ISIL - one of **the most notorious** is the group called the Islamic State of Iraq and the Levant. ISIL was founded in 1999 and grew in notoriety as a **major insurgency group** against the American invasion of Iraq for its brutal tactics and **violations of human rights**. Although **allied with** al-Qaeda for a time, they severed those ties in 2014. ISIL is notorious for massive war crimes, including attacks on civilian populations. There are currently 60 nations in the world that have declared war against ISIL.

ISIL is very well funded and has managed **to capture** significant territory in Syria and Iraq after the Syrian civil war. In 2014, they declared that they were **a caliphate**, an Islamic state ruled by a caliph, the political and religious leader of a Muslim community. This move was deeply controversial and protested by mainstream Muslims around the world, who want no association between their religion and the radical extremist groups.

#### 6. Complete the sentences with the necessary information from the Text.

1. Al-Qaeda origins date back to the...
2. The Soviet Union helped the nation's armed forces fight against...
3. The United States, provided billions...
4. Out of the rebels, extremist leaders formed...
5. The motivation for most actions seems to be...
6. Actions that are considered to be harmful to Muslim populations are opposed through...
7. Al-Qaeda was responsible for...
8. ISIL was founded in 1999 and grew in notoriety as a major insurgency group against...
9. ISIL is responsible for...
10. They declared that they were a caliphate...

#### 7. Read the Text 2. Note the words in Exercise 8.

### TEXT 2 The Federal Bureau of Investigation

**“Fidelity, Bravery, and Integrity.”**

The Federal Bureau of Investigation, or FBI, is an intelligence-driven and threat-focused national security organization. The FBI is one of many agencies **supervised by** the U.S. Department of Justice.

The FBI is unique because it has both **intelligence** and **law enforcement** responsibilities. Note that intelligence is the secret gathering of information for political, military, or police purposes. Because of these **dual responsibilities**, the FBI serves several different roles and has the priorities:

- Protect the United States from terrorist attack
- Protect the United States against foreign intelligence operations and **espionage**
- Protect the United States against cyber-based attacks and high-technology crimes
- Combat **public corruption** at all levels
- Protect civil rights
- Combat transnational/national criminal organizations and enterprises

- Combat major white-collar crime
- Combat significant violent crime

Generally speaking, the FBI gets involved when there are **threats to national security** or matters beyond the scope of local or state law enforcement agencies, **investigates and enforces** matters involving federal criminal law. Protecting the United States from terrorist attacks is the FBI's number one priority. The Bureau works closely with its partners **to neutralize** terrorist cells, to help **dismantle extremist networks** worldwide, and to **cut off financing** and other forms of support provided to foreign terrorist organizations.

It may be best known in recent years for their extensive investigation of the 9/11 terrorist attacks. At the height of the investigation, more than half of all FBI agents were working **to identify** the hijackers and their supporters. To this day, the 9/11 attack represents the largest FBI crime scene in FBI history.

The FBI created the National Security Branch (NSB) in September 2005 that combines **the missions, capabilities, and resources** in order to protect the national security of the United States; to blend resources across all national security components to work together; normalize **integration**, training, and sharing; and seize upon every opportunity **to disrupt and defeat enemies** as a joint team.

Terrorists commit crimes to finance their activities and computer hackers create **vulnerabilities** that can be exploited. **The integration of intelligence and investigations** makes the FBI uniquely situated to address these threats and vulnerabilities across programs and draw on both intelligence and law enforcement tools to determine strategically where and when to disrupt threats.

The Terrorist Screening Center (TSC), administered by the FBI, is responsible for the management and operation of the Terrorist Screening Database, commonly known as "the watchlist." It is a **single database** that contains information concerning the identities of those who are known or **reasonably suspected** of being involved in terrorist activities. Those who, for example, are attempting **to obtain visas**, enter the country, **board an aircraft**, or **engage in** other activities.

The Counterterrorism Division (CTD) is responsible for providing information on terrorists outside the country; tracking them worldwide; covering al Qaeda terrorist activity on a regional basis in the United States and abroad; being a coordinating entity, it directs terrorism financing investigations; identifies, prosecutes and incrementally **dismantles** all terrorist-related financial and fund-raising activities; **blocks and freezes** assets.

The FBI created the Weapons of Mass Destruction Directorate (WMD) in 2006 to support **a cohesive and coordinated approach** to incidents involving chemical, biological, radiological, or nuclear (CBRN) material. The Directorate leads U.S. government efforts **to prevent and neutralize** WMD threats against the homeland and interests abroad **by focusing on** outreach, intelligence, operational response, and investigative capabilities designed to keep WMD threats from becoming a reality.

## 8. Give English equivalents to the following words and word combinations.

- Разведка
- правоохранительные органы
- под надзором
- двойная ответственность
- операции внешней разведки и шпионаж
- борьба с коррупцией в обществе
- угрозы национальной безопасности
- расследование и обеспечение соблюдения законов
- нейтрализация террористических ячеек
- ликвидация экстремистских сетей

- k. пресечение финансирования и других форм поддержки
- l. выявлять угонщиков
- m. объединение задач, возможностей и ресурсов
- n. нормализация интеграции
- o. подрыв и разгром врагов
- p. слабые места, которые могут быть использованы
- q. единая база данных
- r. обоснованные подозрения
- s. получение виз
- t. въезд в страну
- u. посадка на борт воздушного судна
- v. участие в других мероприятиях
- w. ликвидировать финансовую деятельность
- x. блокировать и замораживать активы
- y. согласованный и скоординированный подход к инцидентам
- z. предотвращение и нейтрализация угроз
- aa. сосредоточение внимания на информационно-пропагандистской работе

**9. Give Russian equivalents to the following words and word combinations.**

- a. the Central Intelligence Agency (CIA)
- b. the National Security Act
- c. to evaluate, and disseminate intelligence
- d. to make policy
- e. engage in covert action
- f. intelligence gathering
- g. high-priority issues
- h. nonproliferation
- i. counterterrorism
- j. counterintelligence
- k. international organized crime and narcotics trafficking
- l. arms control intelligence
- m. to support effort
- n. participation in partnerships
- o. technical data collection
- p. to exercise the extraordinary influence
- q. to advance the interests
- r. to uphold the highest standards of lawful conduct
- s. to obtain secrets
- t. to enter on duty until last breath

**10. Translate the sentences from Russian into English using the active vocabulary of Exercise 9.**

1. **Центральное разведывательное управление (ЦРУ)** было создано в 1947 году после подписания президентом Гарри С. Трумэном **закона о национальной безопасности**.
2. Основная задача Центрального разведывательного управления заключается в сборе и **оценке** разведывательной информации, касающейся национальной безопасности.
3. ЦРУ не **занимается политикой**, оно является независимым источником информации для тех, кто ею занимается.
4. ЦРУ также может **осуществлять тайные действия** по указанию президента в соответствии с действующим законодательством.
5. В обязанности ЦРУ входит: **сбор разведанных** для решения таких проблем, как **нераспространение**, борьба с терроризмом, **контрразведка**, международная

организованная преступность и **незаконный оборот наркотиков**, окружающая среда и **разведка в области контроля над вооружениями**.

6. ЦРУ **поддерживает** общие усилия по борьбе с международным терроризмом путем сбора и анализа разведданных, также **сотрудничает** с дружественными иностранными правительствами и делится с ними соответствующей информацией.
  7. **Участие в партнерских отношениях** с другими разведывательными учреждениями в области исследований, разработок и **технического сбора данных** имеет значение.
  8. Офицеры ЦРУ пользуются **чрезвычайным влиянием** и властью, которые им были доверены для защиты нации и **продвижения ее интересов**, придерживаясь самых высоких стандартов законного поведения.
  9. Они выполняют сложные, рискованные, часто опасные задания, **добывая секреты**, защищая источники и методы с момента **вступления в должность до последнего вздоха**.
  10. От них требуется обладать разносторонними качествами: гибкостью, отзывчивостью, последовательностью, правдивостью, отсутствием политических предубеждений, являясь при этом высококвалифицированными специалистами практически во всех областях науки.
- 11. FBI is a national security organization. Unlike other organizations, the FBI has both intelligence and law enforcement responsibilities. This lesson explains the roles of the FBI. Use the Internet to find information about:**
- how the FBI was created and what high-profile cases it investigated;
  - what the CIA is, the responsibilities, functions and perspectives of the Agency.

## UNIT 4. RUSSIA'S COUNTER TERRORISM LEGAL FRAMEWORK AND POLICY

### Lead-in

#### 1. Discuss the question. Use the information below to respond.

Russia has experienced a multitude of terrorist and militant attacks, and the turn of the century was marked by a series of high-profile terrorist incidents involving a large number of civilian casualties.

**What terrorist acts do you know about? Find information, make a report on the topic.**

1973 - Explosion in the Tu-104 plane;

1988 - Hijacking by the Ovechkin family;

1995 - Seizure of the hospital in Budennovsk;

1996-2004 - Explosions in the Moscow metro;

1999 - Explosion in a residential building in Buinaks;

1999 - Two residential explosion in the Russian capital four days apart, on Kashirskoe highway and Guryanov street;

1999 - Residential explosion in Volgodonsk;

2002 - Nord-OST, terrorist attack on Dubrovka;

2004 - The worst terrorist attack in Russia is considered a terrorist attack in Beslan;

2011 - Explosion at Domodedovo airport in Moscow;

2015 - A321 crash over the Sinai Peninsula.

(the list is incomplete...)

#### 2. Read and translate the Text 1.

### TEXT 1

#### National Antiterrorism Committee: Goals and Objectives

## Vocabulary

1. to improve public governance - совершенствовать государственное управление
2. to develop counterterrorism measures - разрабатывать меры по борьбе с терроризмом
3. to participate in international cooperation - участвовать в международном сотрудничестве
4. to prepare proposals - подготовить предложения
5. to establish the fundamental principles - установить основополагающие принципы
6. to prevent terrorism – предотвращать терроризм
7. to liquidate the consequences - ликвидировать последствия
8. to ensure public awareness - обеспечить осведомленность общественности
9. to forecast the situation - прогнозировать ситуацию
10. to fall under influence - попасть под влияние
11. to be getting more sophisticated - становиться более изощренным
12. to combat terrorism - бороться с терроризмом
13. to conduct counter-terrorism operations - проводить контртеррористические операции
14. to use military equipment - использовать военную технику
15. identification and elimination of causes - выявление и устранение причин
16. manifestations of terrorism - проявления терроризма
17. suppression of an act – подавление, пресечение
18. neutralization of terrorists - обезвреживание террористов
19. ensuring the safety of individuals – обеспечение безопасности физических лиц
20. countering terrorism – противодействие терроризму

A nationwide counterterrorism system operating in the Russian Federation is aimed at the protection of basic human rights and fundamental freedoms of man and citizen. The system operates within the legal framework of the Constitution of the Russian Federation, generally recognized principles, and norms of international law as well as the national legislation of the Russian Federation.

Following the Presidential executive order and with a view **to improve public governance** in the field of counterterrorism, the National Antiterrorism Committee was established. It is a collegiate body tasked with coordination and organization of counterterrorism activities of government bodies at the federal level, at the level of the subjects of the Russian Federation and local governments. The Chairman of the Committee is the Director of the Federal Security Service of the Russian Federation.

In line with its major objectives, the Committee **develops counterterrorism measures, participates in international cooperation, prepares proposals** to the President of Russia on the formation of national policy and the improvement of counterterrorism legislation, as well as **ensures public awareness** of emerging terrorist threats and neutralizing thereof.

FEDERAL LAW NO. 35-FZ OF 6 MARCH 2006 ON COUNTERACTION AGAINST TERRORISM. This Federal Law **shall establish the fundamental principles** of counteraction to terrorism, the legal and organizational basics of **preventing terrorism** and struggling against it, of reducing to a minimum and (or) **liquidating the consequences** of manifestations thereof, as well as the legal and organizational basics of using the Armed Forces of the Russian Federation in struggling against terrorism.

The legal basis of counteraction to terrorism shall be the Constitution of the Russian Federation, generally recognized principles and rules of international law, international treaties made by the Russian Federation, this Federal Law and other federal laws, normative legal acts of the President of the Russian Federation, normative legal acts of the Government of the Russian Federation, as well as normative legal acts of other bodies of state power adopted in compliance with them.

COMPREHENSIVE PLAN FOR COUNTERING THE IDEOLOGY OF TERRORISM IN THE RUSSIAN FEDERATION FOR 2019-2023 (approved by the President of the Russian Federation on December 28, 2018, no. PR-2665). It allowed to form legislative and organizational mechanisms for countering the ideology of terrorism. Taking into account **the forecast of the situation**, one of the goals is to protect the population from propaganda (ideological) influence. The Priority tasks in this sphere are:

- preventive work with persons exposed to the ideology of terrorism, as well as those who **have fallen under its influence**;
- formation of anti-terrorist consciousness in the population;
- improvement of information and propaganda measures and protection of the information space of the Russian Federation from the ideology of terrorism.

The National Antiterrorism Committee is involved in the development of proposals on strengthening and improving the international counterterrorism cooperation with the active participation of the Russian Federation. Activities of international terrorist organizations **are getting more sophisticated** and aggressive, aimed at increasing and causing the maximum damage. Terrorists use force and resource dispersal, cooperate with transnational organized crime groups, recruit and train new supporters, express radical sentiments, fueled by international and internal conflicts, political crises.

The National Antiterrorism Committee is preparing proposals on the formation and improvement of the state counterterrorism policy, including taking into account the foreign experience of **combating terrorism**, as well as obtaining and analyzing information about the aspirations and plans of terrorist organizations, forms and methods of financial, material and other support for these organizations from abroad, and their relations with international terrorist organizations and foreign special services.

### 3. Answer the questions.

1. What is the legal basis of counteraction to terrorism of the Russian Federation?
2. What are the main normative legal acts in the field of counter-terrorism that you know? A short list of them is presented in the **exercise 6**. Study it and use the information to answer.
3. What is the main executive body tasked with coordination and organization of counterterrorism activities?
4. What fundamental principles of counteraction to terrorism are established by the federal law? Study **Exercise 4** and use the information to respond.
5. What counter-terrorism measures are provided for by Federal law? Study **Exercise 5** and use the information to answer.
6. What measures are taken to protect the population from the ideology of terrorism?
7. What are the goals and objectives of the National Antiterrorism Committee to improve the international counterterrorism cooperation?

### 4. Counteraction to terrorism in the Russian Federation shall be based on the following fundamental principles. Here they are. Read and translate:

1. ensuring and protecting fundamental civil and human rights and freedoms;
2. lawfulness;
3. prioritizing the protection of the rights and legitimate interests of persons at risk of being affected by terrorism;
4. inevitability of punishment for the exercise of terrorist activity;
5. systematic approach and complex use of political, informational-propagandistic, socioeconomic, legal, special and other measures of counteraction to terrorism;
6. cooperation of the State with public and religious associations, international and other organizations, as well as with citizens, in counteraction to terrorism;
7. priority of preventive measures against terrorism;

8. undivided authority in directing the personnel and materiel involved in conducting counterterrorism operations;
  9. combination of public and private methods of counteraction to terrorism;
  10. confidentiality of information concerning special means, techniques and tactics of taking measures against terrorism, as well as concerning the identity of those taking part in the said measures;
  11. inadmissibility of political concessions to terrorists;
  12. reduction to minimum and (or) liquidation of the consequences of terrorist manifestations;
  13. adequacy of measures aimed at counteraction to terrorism to the degree of terrorist danger.
- 5. Counteraction to terrorism shall mean the activity of state power bodies and local self-government bodies. Give English equivalents to the following words and word combinations:**
- a. предупреждение терроризма
  - b. выявление и устранение причин
  - c. расследование, раскрытие и пресечение террористического акта
  - d. борьба с терроризмом
  - e. ликвидация последствий проявлений терроризма
  - f. проведение контртеррористических операций
  - g. применение боевой техники
  - h. обезвреживание террористов
  - i. обеспечение безопасности физических лиц, организаций и учреждений
  - j. ликвидация экстремистских сетей
  - k. пресечение финансирования и других форм поддержки
  - l. профилактическая работа с лицами, подверженными воздействию идеологии терроризма
- 6. The legal basis of counteraction to terrorism shall be federal laws, normative legal acts of the President of the Russian Federation, normative legal acts of the Government of the Russian Federation, as well as normative legal acts of other bodies of state power adopted in compliance with them. Here are some of them to study. What other examples of anti-terrorist legislation can you give? Consult the legal sources.**
1. **The decree of the President of the Russian Federation of December 31, 2015 "ON THE NATIONAL SECURITY STRATEGY OF THE RUSSIAN FEDERATION"** is a basic strategic document that defines the national interests and strategic national priorities of the Russian Federation, goals, objectives and measures in the field of domestic and foreign policy aimed at strengthening the national security of the Russian Federation and ensuring the country's sustainable development in the long term.
  2. **Federal law of July 21, 2011 " ON THE SAFETY OF FUEL AND ENERGY COMPLEX FACILITIES"** establishes the organizational and legal framework for ensuring the safety of fuel and energy facilities in the Russian Federation, in order to prevent acts of unlawful interference, and defines the powers, rights, duties and responsibilities of individuals and legal entities.
  3. **Federal law of December 28, 2010 " ON SECURITY"** defines the basic principles and content of activities to ensure state security, public security, environmental security, personal security and other types of security provided by the legislation of the Russian Federation, the powers and functions of all bodies of state power in the field of security.
  4. **Federal law of February 9, 2007 "ON TRANSPORT SECURITY"**. The goals of ensuring transport security are safe operation of the transport, protection of the interests of the individual, society and the state in the field of transport from acts of illegal interference.
  5. **Federal law of July 21, 2011 " ON THE SAFETY OF FUEL AND ENERGY COMPLEX FACILITIES** «establishes the organizational and legal framework for ensuring the safety of fuel and energy facilities in the Russian Federation, in order to prevent acts of unlawful interference, and defines the powers, rights, duties and responsibilities of individuals and legal entities.



6. **Federal law of August 7, 2001 " ON COUNTERING THE LEGALIZATION (LAUNDERING) OF PROCEEDS FROM CRIME AND THE FINANCING OF TERRORISM"** is aimed at protecting the rights and legitimate interests of citizens, society and the state by creating a legal mechanism for countering the legalization (laundering) of proceeds from crime and the financing of terrorism.

7. **Read the Text 2. Translate the words in bold type.**

## TEXT 2

### Impact of Terrorism on the Travel & Tourism Industry

On October 31, 2015, the Airbus A321 plane, operated by the Russian airline Kogalymavia and on route from the Egyptian resort of Sharm El-Sheikh to St. Petersburg, crashed in the Sinai Peninsula **as a result of an explosion on board**. All 224 people on board the plane were killed. A number of countries, Russia among them, **suspended flights** to Egypt over **safety concerns**.

When a terrorist used a truck to crash into a crowd celebrating Bastille Day in Nice, France, in July 2016, over 80 people lost their lives. In the wake of that tragedy, it was not only the loss of life that affected the French population and community.

After a terrorist opened fire in an Orlando, Florida, nightclub a month prior, killing 50 club goers, the sunny vacation spot experienced a post-tragedy reaction similar to that experienced in Nice, France.

Loss of life, **heightened security**, personal **feelings of unease, horror**, sadness, and anxiety can affect many sectors of a community. While travel and tourism is not readily thought of in the immediate aftermath of these attacks, this industry is also affected. The travel and tourism industry is one of the world's largest industries and includes businesses such as airlines, hotels, entertainment venues, and restaurants. Terrorism is clearly not only **a physical occurrence with mental and emotional repercussions**, but it also has a financial impact.

The impact of terrorism on the travel and tourism industry can't help but be noticed as well. A recent tourism market report indicated that when terrorist attacks take place in areas already dealing with **political, social, or economic unrest**, the popularity of certain vacation destinations can be particularly affected. A few countries with travel and tourism industries that are suffering include Egypt, Tunisia and Turkey, where political unrest is prevalent.

In France, overnight stays in Paris fell approximately 10 percent following two closely-occurring terrorist attacks. International flight bookings to Nice after the Bastille Day attack dropped by 57 percent compared to the same period from the previous year. Even before the latest attacks - France has been **a repeated target of terrorist plots** - revenue per hotel room was down, as were first-half profits for the French industry.

In 2004, a train bombing in Madrid affected tourism for a matter of many weeks. A similar situation in London in 2005 had notable **a noticeable impact on tourist arrivals**. The September 11, 2001 attacks had a prolonged impact on travel to the U.S., with visitor levels not returning to their previous figures.

Concern over international travel was more heightened than domestic travel. Experts agree that fear can cause people not to travel and that **a variety of factors also influence travel**: the stability of the country; whether the attack was aimed at tourists; how the government responds.

The good news for the industry is that recovery from a terrorist attack typically takes 13 months, according to the World Travel and Tourism Council. This is a significantly shorter period of time when compared to

areas impacted by **health concerns, an environmental disaster**, or political unrest. Travelers may change destinations or travel dates, but the data shows that they do not stop traveling.

#### 8. Answer the questions about the text and discuss the problem.

1. What examples of terrorist acts are given in the text? What do you know about them?
2. How do travelers feel when they learn about a terrorist attack in the country they are going to travel to?
3. What would you do in a similar situation? Would you travel or stay at home?
4. What would stop you from traveling to anywhere? A threat of terrorist attack? An environmental disaster? A worldwide pandemic flu?
5. How long do experts agree that it typically takes for a travel industry to recover following a terrorist attack?

#### Grammar revision

##### What is an idiom?

Idioms are fixed expressions, figures of speech and combinations of words which are normally to be taken figuratively, not literally. The meaning of an idiom is often difficult to guess from the meaning of each individual word. The idiom is used as a ready-made pattern for a typical situation. Idioms closely relate to culture, history, and customs of native speakers. In addition, due to their imagery, brightness, curious etymology, idioms are memorized without difficulty, and some are easily understood without a dictionary.

1. **poetic justice**  
идеальная справедливость  
*I think it is **poetic justice** that Henry got the punishment he deserves.*
2. **send (someone) up the river**  
посадить кого-либо в тюрьму  
*Sandra Ross hoped that the judge wouldn't **send her up the river** if she pleaded bargain.*
3. **straight and narrow**  
прямой жизненный путь, (быть честным и законопослушным)  
*Ronald had **the straight and narrow** route through life.*
4. **to be under a cloud (of suspicion)**  
быть под подозрением  
It was hinted that Pat and Pam were drug dealers and were under a cloud.
5. **to stretch the truth**  
представлять в ложном свете, давать неправильные сведения  
I think the witness was stretching the truth a little when she characterized the accused as a pessimist.

#### 9. Translate these sentences into Russian.

1. Having hired a sophisticated lawyer, Jeremy was able **to beat the rap**.
2. Martha had been **a law-abiding citizen** all her life.
3. **It takes two to tango**, so Peter and Nick are both responsible for the damage of the car.
4. In most US states **the legal age** for voting is 27.
5. The students didn't know what kind of answer to give, so the teacher started asking **leading questions**.

6. "You've made a mistake; now you'll have **to face the music.**"
7. Johnny was picked up by the police as **a peeping Tom.**
8. When the traffic police stopped Mike, he swore he was **as sober as a judge.**
9. At fourteen Joe **had a brush with the law** because he had tried to hijack a car.
10. I bought an apartment **at arm's length** and was not involved in any management decisions.

## UNIT 5. UN GLOBAL COUNTER-TERRORISM STRATEGY

### Lead-in

#### 1. Discuss the questions. Use the information in the text below to respond.

1. Do you know which United Nations entities deal with issues related to terrorism?
2. What are the main tasks they solve?
3. What are international legal instruments elaborated by the international community to prevent terrorist acts?

The General Assembly of the United Nations has focused on terrorism as an international problem since 1972. But since 1963, the international community has elaborated 19 international legal instruments to prevent terrorist acts. They are instruments regarding civil aviation, the taking of hostages, the nuclear material, the maritime navigation, terrorist bombings, the financing of terrorism etc. Some two-thirds of UN Member States have either ratified or acceded to at least 10 of the 19 instruments, and there is no longer any country that has neither signed nor become a party to at least one of them.

**The Security Council** resolution 1373 (2001), created **the Counter-Terrorism Committee (CTC)**, a Council subsidiary body composed of all 15 Council members in order to address the terrorist threat in a global, coordinated and comprehensive manner. The Council subsequently established **the Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate (CTED)** as a special political mission, charged with assisting the Committee (CTC) in its work to monitor, facilitate and promote Member States' implementation of resolution 1373 (2001).

In addition some other United Nations entities have been established: **the Analytical Support and Sanctions Monitoring Team, the Non-proliferation Committee, a Working Group on the victims of terrorism, the Counter-Terrorism Implementation Task Force (CTITF) Office and the United Nations Counter-Terrorism Centre (UNCCT)**. A number of other United Nations entities and specialized agencies are engaged in counter-terrorism issues. All of them are tasked by the General Assembly with ensuring the coordination and coherence of United Nations counter-terrorism efforts and providing capacity-building assistance, as appropriate.

1. The Security Council - Совет безопасности
2. The Counter-Terrorism Committee (CTC) - Контртеррористический комитет
3. The Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate (CTED) - Исполнительный директорат Контртеррористического комитета (ИДКТК)
4. The Analytical Support and Sanctions Monitoring Team - Группа аналитической поддержки и санкционного мониторинга
5. The Non-proliferation Committee - Комитет по нераспространению ядерного, химического и биологического оружия
6. Working Group on Supporting and Highlighting Victims of Terrorism (CTITF) - Рабочая группа по поддержке жертв терроризма и привлечению внимания общественности к ним
7. The Counter-Terrorism Implementation Task Force (CTITF) - Целевая группа по осуществлению контртеррористических мероприятий (ЦГОКМ)

8. The United Nations Counter-Terrorism Centre (UNCCT) - Контртеррористический центр Организации Объединенных Наций (КТЦ ООН)

## 2. Read and translate the Text 1.

### TEXT 1

#### International cooperation and engagement in countering terrorism

#### Vocabulary

1. The United Nations Office of Counter-Terrorism (UNOCT) – Контртеррористическое управление Организации Объединенных Наций (КТУ ООН)
2. The Under-Secretary-General for Counter-Terrorism - заместитель Генерального секретаря по Контртеррористическому управлению
3. The UN Secretary-General António Guterres - Генеральный секретарь ООН Антониу Гутерриш
4. The United Nations Global Counter-Terrorism Strategy- Глобальная контртеррористическая стратегия Организации Объединенных Наций

The global terrorist threat is complex and geographically diverse. It is therefore essential to promote international cooperation and engagement in countering terrorism. Combating terrorism requires international cooperation in criminal matters with full respect for the rule of law and human rights. Moreover, counter-terrorism policies and methods must go beyond traditional security arrangements and adopt a broader perspective that engages all stakeholders, including civil society and the private sector.

The UN stresses that States must ensure that any measures they take shall comply with all their obligations under international law, in particular international human rights law, refugee law, and humanitarian law, the right to freedom of expression and the right to seek and enjoy asylum.

**The United Nations Office of Counter-Terrorism (UNOCT)** was established on 15 June 2017 through the adoption of UN General Assembly Resolution 71/291. Mr. Vladimir Voronkov was appointed as its first **Under-Secretary-General**. The creation of the Office is considered as the first major institutional reform undertaken **by the UN Secretary-General António Guterres**. It provides UN Member States with the necessary policy support and spread in-depth knowledge of **the United Nations Global Counter-Terrorism Strategy**.

The UN Global Counter-Terrorism Strategy is a unique global instrument to enhance national, regional and international efforts to counter terrorism. Through its adoption by consensus in 2006, all UN Member States agreed the first time to a common strategic and operational approach to fighting terrorism.

The Strategy does not only send a clear message that terrorism is unacceptable in all its forms and manifestations but it also resolves to take practical steps, individually and collectively, to prevent and combat terrorism. Those practical steps include a wide array of measures: strengthening state capacity to counter terrorist threats; coordinating UN System's counter-terrorism activities; preventing the spread of terrorism; measures to ensure respect for human rights for all and the rule of law as the fundamental basis for the fight against terrorism.

## 3. Answer these questions.

1. What principles of international cooperation should be observed in the fight against terrorism?
2. Which United Nations entities deal with issues related to terrorism?
3. What is The United Nations Office of Counter-Terrorism for?

4. What are the main principles and operational approach to the fight against terrorism that the UN Global Counter-Terrorism Strategy defines?

**4. Give English equivalents to the following words and word combinations.**

- a. содействовать развитию международного сотрудничества
- b. принять более широкую перспективу
- c. вовлекать все заинтересованные стороны
- d. соблюдать все свои обязательства
- e. обеспечить необходимую политическую поддержку
- f. распространять глубокие знания о стратегии,
- g. активизировать национальные, региональные и международные усилия
- h. противостоять терроризму
- i. быть неприемлемым

**5. Give Russian equivalents to the following words and word combinations.**

- a. engagement in countering terrorism.
- b. combating terrorism with full respect for the rule of law
- c. refugee law
- d. the right to seek and enjoy asylum.
- e. operational approach to fighting terrorism
- f. all its forms and manifestations
- g. to prevent and combat terrorism
- h. strengthening state capacity
- i. the spread of terrorism

**6. Read and discuss the Text 2.**

**TEXT 2**

**Torture as a Technique to Fight Terrorism**

The United Nations was founded in 1945, as an international peacekeeping organization. In addition to resolving international disputes and seeking to prevent war, the UN is a champion of global human rights. The UN promotes human rights by pressuring governments to abide by the standards it sets, investigating abuses, providing a forum for grievances to be expressed, and other means.

In 1948, following the horrific abuses of World War II, the General Assembly of the United Nations inserted the prohibition against torture in the landmark Universal Declaration of Human Rights. Article 5 states: "No one shall be subjected to torture or to cruel, inhuman or degrading treatment or punishment." This ban on torture and other ill-treatment has subsequently been incorporated into the extensive network of international and regional human rights treaties.

One of the more controversial ways in which the United States is fighting terrorism is through the use of torture techniques designed to coerce those involved with terrorist activities to provide critical information that will assist in preventing terrorist acts. In a survey conducted in 2011 regarding the use of torture in the fight against terrorism, the majority of Americans surveyed agreed that using torture techniques to fight terrorism could at times be justified.

**Methods of Torture**

The Central Intelligence Agency (CIA) is concerned primarily with collecting intelligence data to protect the national interests of the United States. They are often involved with the interrogation of terrorists to

solicit information in the fight against terrorism. The CIA has used torture as a means of soliciting this type of information in the past. The following are some of the different methods of torture that have been used during interrogations:

- Waterboarding - this method of torture involves forcefully pouring water onto a subject's face while they are strapped to a board. This in turn makes the subject feel like they are going to drown. Physically, subjects might become unconscious or vomit following the treatment.
- Sleep deprivation - subjects are kept awake for up to a week in an uncomfortable position, such as kneeling against a wall.
- Electric shocks - the administration of a series of powerful electric shocks has also been used against terrorists during interrogation sessions in order to procure information.
- Rectal feeding - in this technique, food is infused into the subject's rectum, subjecting them to dehydration and pain.
- Wallings - this technique involves repeatedly throwing subjects against a wall in order to solicit information.
- Confinement - confining subjects in extremely small spaces, such as in a box.
- Cold water exposure - involves spraying or placing subjects in cold water, exposing them to hyperthermia.

The opinions are mixed when it comes to the question of whether using torture to fight terrorism is effective or not. On the one hand, officials claim it has been effective and has provided them with vital information leading to the capture of key individuals involved with terrorist activities. On the other hand, it has been asserted that people who are subjected to pain will say anything to get the pain to stop. This might include providing information that is later shown to be false.

## **7. Discuss the questions.**

1. What is torture?
2. What laws prohibit torture?
3. Do non-citizens in the U.S. have the same right not to be tortured as U.S. citizens?
4. Can a person be compelled to provide evidence?
5. Can limited physical force be used during interrogations?
6. Is the use of "truth serums" permitted?
7. Are there any situations in which torture is permitted?
8. Shouldn't torture be permitted if its use will save lives?
9. Does the U.S. lose valuable information if torture is prohibited?
10. May the U.S. send detainees to other countries to be questioned?
11. What are the remedies against torture?

## **8. Translate the sentences from Russian into English. Use the words from the box.**

respect for human rights; the cornerstone; a national counter-terrorism strategy; a Comprehensive Convention; unlawful and deliberate infliction; causing of serious bodily harm; serious damage; prevention and suppression of terrorism; on a global, coordinated and comprehensive level; aims to monitor, facilitate and encourage; the implementation of the requirements; to have a serious impact on.

1. Уважение к правам человека и верховенству права должно быть краеугольным камнем глобальной борьбы с терроризмом.
2. Для этого необходимо развитие национальной контртеррористические стратегии, направленной на предотвращение актов терроризма.
3. Судебное преследование лиц, ответственных за такие преступные деяния, имеет значение.

4. Необходимо предпринимать меры по устранению условий, способствующих распространению терроризма, включая нарушения прав человека, этническую, национальную и религиозную дискриминацию.
5. В настоящее время Генеральная Ассамблея ООН работает над принятием Всеобщей Конвенции о борьбе с терроризмом.
6. Ее статьи содержат определение терроризма, которое включает в себя незаконное и преднамеренное причинение, попытку или угрозу причинения: смерти или тяжкого телесного повреждения; серьезного ущерба государственной или частной собственности, транспортной системе, окружающей среде.
7. Международное сообщество под руководством Организации Объединенных Наций разработало ряд конвенций, касающихся предупреждения и пресечения терроризма.
8. ООН вырабатывает стратегию в целях борьбы с террористической угрозой на глобальном, скоординированном и всеобъемлющем уровне.
9. ООН ставит себе задачей контролировать, способствовать и поощрять осуществление странами-участницами предписания принятых резолюций.
10. Потому что терроризм оказывает серьезное воздействие на целый ряд фундаментальных прав человека, государства имеют не только право, но и обязанность принимать эффективные меры по борьбе с терроризмом.

## UNIT 6. EXTREMISM

### Lead-in

1. What is the difference between terrorism and extremism?
2. In your opinion, is it difficult for an extremist to attract a recruit online?

### Vocabulary

1. extremists' views – взгляды экстремистов
2. moderates – сторонники умеренных взглядов
3. political agendas – политические программы
4. far-left – ультралевые
5. far-right – ультраправые
6. Counter-Extremism Strategy – Стратегия противодействия экстремизму
7. vocal – явный
8. shared values – общие ценности
9. sophisticated – зд. изощренный
10. recruits – новобранцы

#### 1. Read and translate the text.

In a broad sense, extremism is opinions, ideas, and actions, especially political or religious ones, that most people think are unreasonable and unacceptable. It is the quality or state of being extreme.

But the term is primarily used in a political or religious sense, to refer to an ideology that is considered to be far outside the mainstream attitudes of society.

**Extremists' views** are typically contrasted with those of **moderates**. In Western countries, for example, in contemporary discourse on Islam or on Islamic political movements, the distinction between extremist and moderate Muslims is commonly stressed.

**Political agendas** perceived as extremist often include those from the **far-left politics** or **far-right politics** as well as radicalism, reactionism, fundamentalism and fanaticism.

In 2015 the UK issued its **Counter-Extremism Strategy** defining extremism as the **vocal** or active opposition to British fundamental values, including democracy, the rule of law, individual liberty and the mutual respect and tolerance of different faiths and beliefs.

The document says that across the country there is evidence of extremists, driven by ideology, promoting, or justifying actions which run directly contrary to British **shared values**. This causes harm to society in general and is used to radicalize vulnerable people. Increasingly extremists make **sophisticated** use of modern communications, including social media, to spread their extreme ideology and attract **recruits** in large numbers.

It's important to remember that not all extremist groups, whether Islamist, far right or other, will commit terrorist or violent acts. However, some groups pose particular threats, both online and offline.

## 2. Answer the following questions.

1. How is extremism defined in a broad sense?
2. In what area is this term used most often?
3. Who are extremist Muslims usually opposed to?
4. What British fundamental values are mentioned in its 2015 Counter-Extremism Strategy?
5. How do extremists usually spread their ideology nowadays?

## 3. Give Russian equivalents to the following words and word combinations.

- a. in a broad sense
- b. unacceptable
- c. contemporary discourse
- d. distinction between extremist and moderate Muslims
- e. to stress
- f. far-right politics
- g. vocal or active opposition
- h. fundamental values
- i. верховенство права
- j. individual liberty
- k. mutual respect
- l. to run contrary to smth
- m. to cause harm
- n. vulnerable people
- o. sophisticated use of smth
- p. to spread an ideology
- q. to attract recruits
- r. to commit a terrorist act



- s. to pose a threat

4. Give English equivalents to the following words and word combinations.

- a. неразумный
- b. неприемлемый
- c. основные взгляды общества
- d. политические движения
- e. сторонник умеренных взглядов
- f. политическая программа
- g. ультралевые политические взгляды
- h. фанатизм
- i. верховенство права
- j. взаимоуважение
- k. толерантность
- l. разные верования и убеждения
- m. свидетельство существования
- n. оправдывать действия
- o. противоречить
- p. социальные сети

5. Comment the following chart in English:



6. Make up sentences with the following words and word combinations.

- a. religious belief
- b. unacceptable
- c. political ideology

- d. attitudes of society
- e. mutual respect

## 7. Translate from Russian into English.

1. Росту экстремизма обычно способствуют социально-экономические кризисы, резкое понижение уровня жизни основной массы населения, тоталитарные политические режимы с подавлением властями оппозиции, преследованием инакомыслия, внешней интервенцией.
2. Термин «умеренность» (араб. *wasatyya* – «середина») не является абстрактным или интуитивным. Он достаточно глубоко исследован знатоками ислама и в своей практике основан на научных принципах.
3. В России статьи Уголовного кодекса, предусматривающие ответственность за экстремизм, применяются очень широко (чаще всего по части 1 статьи 282 УК РФ). В 2013—2015 годах число осуждённых по этим статьям увеличилось более, чем вдвое.
4. Исходя из степени общественной опасности проявлений экстремизма, в 2002 году в России был принят Федеральный закон «О противодействии экстремистской деятельности».
5. Наиболее радикально настроенные экстремисты часто отрицают какие-либо компромиссы, переговоры, соглашения.
6. По сообщению телекомпании CNN, неожиданное голосование в парламенте Алжира за запрет импорта алкогольных напитков в умеренной мусульманской стране характеризует возврат Исламского экстремизма.
7. Религиозно-политический экстремизм — это религиозно мотивированная или религиозно камуфлированная деятельность, направленная на насильственное изменение государственного строя или насильственный захват власти, нарушение суверенитета и территориальной целостности государства, на возбуждение в этих целях религиозной вражды и ненависти.

## GLOSSARY

adherents of anarchism - приверженцы анархизма

assassination of people - убийство людей

assaults on terrorist strongholds - нападение на опорные пункты

be destructive and prone to violence - быть разрушительным и склонным к

be involved in the work related to counterterrorism - участвовать в работе, связанной с борьбой с терроризмом

be charged with investigating terrorism – иметь поручение/быть наделенным властью  
расследовать

be getting more sophisticated - становиться более изощренным

be more diverse - быть более разнообразным

bring together specialists - собрать вместе специалистов

counter terrorism – противодействие терроризму

counter terrorism units - подразделения по борьбе с терроризмом

combat terrorism - борьба с терроризмом

combat terrorist radicalization and recruitment - бороться с террористической радикализацией и вербовкой

compute the threat – вычислить угрозу

compile the data – собирать данные

conduct counter-terrorism operations - проводить контртеррористические операции

consequences of manifestations of terrorism - последствия проявлений терроризма

disrupt terrorist communications – нарушить террористическое взаимодействие

disrupt terrorist threats – пресечь террористические угрозы

disrupting activities – подрывная деятельность

dominate the national security agenda - доминировать в повестке дня национальной безопасности

era of the crusades - эпоха крестовых походов

establish the fundamental principles - установить основополагающие принципы

exert pressure - оказывать давление

exploit vulnerable populations - эксплуатировать уязвимые группы населения

eliminate – устранить

elimination of the consequences – устранение последствий

facilitate information sharing – способствовать обмену информацией

form of psychological warfare - одна из форм психологической войны

implement reforms - проводить реформы

improve the country's intelligence and homeland security apparatus - укрепить аппарат разведки и национальной безопасности страны

incite public fear- вызывать общественный страх

inspire and direct plots – разрабатывать, осуществлять заговор

intimidate and cause terror - запугивать и вызывать ужас

Intelligence – разведка, разведывательная служба

intelligence sharing - обмен разведданными

intercept the shipment of the materials – перехватить поставку, груз

international and domestic terrorism

keeping track of their activities – следить за их деятельностью

keep smb/smith financially stable – сохранять финансовую независимость

knowledge of the whereabouts – знание местонахождения

law enforcement agencies – правоохранительные органы

liquidate the consequences - ликвидировать последствия

non-state actors – негосударственные субъекты  
overreact out of fear – остро реагировать из страха  
participate in international cooperation - участвовать в международном сотрудничестве  
provide strategic guidance - предоставить стратегические руководящие указания  
pursue threat to their source – установить источник исходящей угрозы  
radicalize isolated individuals – способствовать радикализации отдельных лиц  
recruitment – вербовка  
respond to terrorism- реагировать на акты терроризма  
scare – пугать, устрашать  
sign into law – подписать закон  
suppression of an act –подавление, пресечение  
threaten – угрожать  
thwart terrorist plots - предотвратить террористические заговоры  
true national affiliation – подлинная национальная принадлежность  
unprovoked and deliberate act - ничем не спровоцированное и преднамеренное действие  
use encrypted communications – использовать зашифрованные сообщения  
use surveillance – использовать наружное наблюдение